

ISO 20022

Cash Management

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on the 18th of October 2018.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Cash Management.

October 2018

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	7
<b>2</b>	<b>camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07</b>	<b>12</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	12
2.2	Structure	14
2.3	Constraints	16
2.4	Message Building Blocks	17
<b>3</b>	<b>camt.004.001.08 ReturnAccountV08</b>	<b>54</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	54
3.2	Structure	56
3.3	Constraints	59
3.4	Message Building Blocks	60
<b>4</b>	<b>camt.005.001.08 GetTransactionV08</b>	<b>124</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	124
4.2	Structure	126
4.3	Constraints	134
4.4	Message Building Blocks	136
<b>5</b>	<b>camt.006.001.08 ReturnTransactionV08</b>	<b>292</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	292
5.2	Structure	295
5.3	Constraints	301
5.4	Message Building Blocks	303
<b>6</b>	<b>camt.007.001.08 ModifyTransactionV08</b>	<b>436</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	436
6.2	Structure	438
6.3	Constraints	439
6.4	Message Building Blocks	439
<b>7</b>	<b>camt.008.001.08 CancelTransactionV08</b>	<b>460</b>
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	460
7.2	Structure	462
7.3	Constraints	463
7.4	Message Building Blocks	464
<b>8</b>	<b>camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07</b>	<b>482</b>
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	482
8.2	Structure	483
8.3	Constraints	486
8.4	Message Building Blocks	487

<b>9</b>	<b>camt.010.001.08 ReturnLimitV08</b>	533
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	533
9.2	Structure	535
9.3	Constraints	537
9.4	Message Building Blocks	538
<b>10</b>	<b>camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07</b>	571
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	571
10.2	Structure	572
10.3	Constraints	573
10.4	Message Building Blocks	574
<b>11</b>	<b>camt.012.001.07 DeleteLimitV07</b>	606
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	606
11.2	Structure	607
11.3	Constraints	607
11.4	Message Building Blocks	608
<b>12</b>	<b>camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04</b>	623
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	623
12.2	Structure	625
12.3	Constraints	626
12.4	Message Building Blocks	626
<b>13</b>	<b>camt.014.001.04 ReturnMemberV04</b>	637
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	637
13.2	Structure	639
13.3	Constraints	640
13.4	Message Building Blocks	641
<b>14</b>	<b>camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04</b>	658
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	658
14.2	Structure	659
14.3	Constraints	660
14.4	Message Building Blocks	660
<b>15</b>	<b>camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04</b>	668
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	668
15.2	Structure	669
15.3	Constraints	669
15.4	Message Building Blocks	669
<b>16</b>	<b>camt.017.001.04 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV04</b>	674
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	674
16.2	Structure	676
16.3	Constraints	677
16.4	Message Building Blocks	677

<b>17</b>	<b>camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05</b>	685
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	685
17.2	Structure	686
17.3	Constraints	687
17.4	Message Building Blocks	687
<b>18</b>	<b>camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07</b>	700
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	700
18.2	Structure	702
18.3	Constraints	704
18.4	Message Building Blocks	704
<b>19</b>	<b>camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04</b>	725
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	725
19.2	Structure	726
19.3	Constraints	727
19.4	Message Building Blocks	727
<b>20</b>	<b>camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06</b>	735
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	735
20.2	Structure	737
20.3	Constraints	738
20.4	Message Building Blocks	738
<b>21</b>	<b>camt.023.001.07 BackupPaymentV07</b>	747
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	747
21.2	Structure	749
21.3	Constraints	750
21.4	Message Building Blocks	750
<b>22</b>	<b>camt.024.001.06 ModifyStandingOrderV06</b>	761
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	761
22.2	Structure	763
22.3	Constraints	764
22.4	Message Building Blocks	764
<b>23</b>	<b>camt.025.001.05 ReceiptV05</b>	779
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	779
23.2	Structure	780
23.3	Constraints	781
23.4	Message Building Blocks	781
<b>24</b>	<b>camt.046.001.05 GetReservationV05</b>	799
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	799
24.2	Structure	800
24.3	Constraints	800
24.4	Message Building Blocks	801

<b>25</b>	<b>camt.047.001.06 ReturnReservationV06</b>	811
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	811
25.2	Structure	812
25.3	Constraints	814
25.4	Message Building Blocks	814
<b>26</b>	<b>camt.048.001.05 ModifyReservationV05</b>	840
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	840
26.2	Structure	841
26.3	Constraints	841
26.4	Message Building Blocks	842
<b>27</b>	<b>camt.049.001.05 DeleteReservationV05</b>	854
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	854
27.2	Structure	855
27.3	Constraints	855
27.4	Message Building Blocks	855
<b>28</b>	<b>camt.050.001.05 LiquidityCreditTransferV05</b>	861
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	861
28.2	Structure	862
28.3	Constraints	862
28.4	Message Building Blocks	863
<b>29</b>	<b>camt.051.001.05 LiquidityDebitTransferV05</b>	872
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	872
29.2	Structure	873
29.3	Constraints	873
29.4	Message Building Blocks	874
<b>30</b>	<b>camt.069.001.03 GetStandingOrderV03</b>	883
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	883
30.2	Structure	884
30.3	Constraints	885
30.4	Message Building Blocks	886
<b>31</b>	<b>camt.070.001.04 ReturnStandingOrderV04</b>	907
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	907
31.2	Structure	908
31.3	Constraints	910
31.4	Message Building Blocks	910
<b>32</b>	<b>camt.071.001.03 DeleteStandingOrderV03</b>	944
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	944
32.2	Structure	944
32.3	Constraints	945
32.4	Message Building Blocks	945

**33 Message Items Types** ..... 953

33.1 MessageComponents ..... 953

33.2 Message Datatypes ..... 1011

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This message set provides for the specification of the Cash Management message definitions.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07	<p>The GetAccount message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.</p>
camt.004.001.08 ReturnAccountV08	<p>The ReturnAccount message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.</p> <p>The Return Account message can be sent as a response to a related GetAccount message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.005.001.08 GetTransactionV08	<p>The GetTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information about payment instructions held at the transaction administrator. Payment instructions are either sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator or received by the transaction administrator, crediting or debiting the member's account.</p>
camt.006.001.08 ReturnTransactionV08	<p>The ReturnTransaction message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on transactions and booked entries held at the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The Return Transaction message can be sent as a response to a related GetTransaction message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.007.001.08 ModifyTransactionV08	<p>The ModifyTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request one modification in one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.008.001.08 CancelTransactionV08	<p>The CancelTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request the cancellation of one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member.</p>
camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07	<p>The GetLimit message is used to request information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.010.001.08 ReturnLimitV08	<p>The ReturnLimit message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnLimit message can be sent as a response to a related GetLimit message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07	<p>The ModifyLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request modifications in the details of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>Each ModifyLimit message can alter only one type of limit (current or default).</p>
camt.012.001.07 DeleteLimitV07	<p>The DeleteLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request the deletion of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The DeleteLimit message may delete several types of current limits (risk or liquidity management limit), based on a multiple requests.</p>
camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04	<p>The GetMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.</p>
camt.014.001.04 ReturnMemberV04	<p>The ReturnMember message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.</p> <p>The ReturnMember message can be sent as a response to a related GetMember message (pull</p>



MessageDefinition	Definition
	mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.
camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04	<p>The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request modifications to the static data related to the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.</p>
camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04	<p>The GetCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to currency exchange details as maintained for the system operations by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.017.001.04 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV04	<p>The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on static data and related to currency exchange details as maintained for system operations by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message can be sent as a response to a related GetCurrencyExchangeRate message (pull mode) or initiated by the account servicer (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05	<p>The GetBusinessDayInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.</p>
camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07	<p>The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.</p> <p>The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message can be sent as a response to a related GetBusinessDayInformation message (pull mode), or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04	<p>The GetGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on a broadcast-type message previously sent by the transaction administrator to all or some of the members, giving information related to the processing business.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06	<p>The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is used to provide some or all of the members with information related to the processing of the system.</p> <p>The Return General Business Information message can be sent as a response to a related GetGeneralBusinessInformation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.023.001.07 BackupPaymentV07	<p>The BackupPayment message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a liquidity transfer from the member to another participant in the system when the user is in recovery mode.</p>
camt.024.001.06 ModifyStandingOrderV06	<p>The ModifyStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a change in the features of a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.025.001.05 ReceiptV05	<p>The Receipt message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously.</p> <p>The Receipt message is an application receipt acknowledgement and conveys information about the processing of the original message(s).</p>
camt.046.001.05 GetReservationV05	<p>The GetReservation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.047.001.06 ReturnReservationV06	<p>The ReturnReservation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnReservation message can be sent as a response to a related Get Reservation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.048.001.05 ModifyReservationV05	<p>The ModifyReservation message is used to request modifications in the details of one particular reservation set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.049.001.05 DeleteReservationV05	The DeleteReservation message is used to request the deletion of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.050.001.05 LiquidityCreditTransferV05	<p>The LiquidityCreditTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.051.001.05 LiquidityDebitTransferV05	<p>The LiquidityDebitTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.069.001.03 GetStandingOrderV03	<p>The GetStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request criteria, especially to query the amount of the overall liquidity available. It will allow to query both reserved liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.</p>
camt.070.001.04 ReturnStandingOrderV04	<p>The ReturnStandingOrder message is sent by a transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request and return criteria.</p> <p>in response to a request a on information on standing and predefined orders.</p>
camt.071.001.03 DeleteStandingOrderV03	The DeleteStandingOrder message is sent by the system member to delete one or more standing orders within the static data held by the system transaction administrator.

## 2 **camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The GetAccount message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.

#### Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the account(s) that the transaction administrator maintains for the member.

For example, this may be necessary in order to perform the appropriate liquidity management and the funds transfers between accounts.

The member can request information about accounts through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator.

The query can concern one or more specific accounts, accounts of a particular identification, or a particular type. The purpose of the query may be to obtain one or more types of balance.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- account identification
- account type (this element can be used to refine the query when the account identification represents, for example, a group of accounts)
- balance type (if not present, all balances are requested)
- type of counterparty: bilateral or multilateral (note that, by default, a balance is multilateral unless a particular counterparty is specified)
- identification of the counterparty when a bilateral balance is requested
- balance value date (if not present in the GetAccount message, the ReturnAccount message will contain the latest available balance)

This message will be answered by a ReturnAccount message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

#### Outline

The GetAccountV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. AccountQueryDefinition

Defines the account query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetAcct>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			17
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		18
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		18
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			18
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>AccountQueryDefinition</b> <AcctQryDef>	[0..1]			19
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		22
	<b>AccountCriteria</b> <AcctCrit>	[0..1]			22
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		25
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	25
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		28
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	28
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			30
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]	±		31
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	31
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			37
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			40
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		42
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		42
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			43
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			47
	<b>NameIndicator</b> <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		48

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralLimitIndicator</b> <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria</b> <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			49
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralLimitIndicator</b> <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria</b> <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			50
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>StandingOrderIndicator</b> <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	52

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.



**C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

**C5 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

**C6 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

**C7 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

**C10 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		18
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		18
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			18
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		19

#### 2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 2.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		18
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		19

##### 2.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

##### 2.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

#### 2.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

### 2.4.2 AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the account query criteria.

**AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef>** contains the following **AccountQuery3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		22
	<b>AccountCriteria</b> <AcctCrit>	[0..1]			22
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		25
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	25
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		28
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	28
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			30
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]	±		31
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	31
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			37
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			40
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		42
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		42
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			43
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			47
	<b>NameIndicator</b> <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralLimitIndicator</b> <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria</b> <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			49
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralLimitIndicator</b> <BiLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		50

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria</b> <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			50
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>StandingOrderIndicator</b> <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52

#### 2.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* "QueryType2Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

#### 2.4.2.2 AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the account query criteria.

**AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>** contains one of the following **AccountCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		25
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	25
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		28
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	28
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			30
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]	±		31
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	31
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			37
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			40
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		42
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		42
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			43
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			47
	<b>NameIndicator</b> <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralLimitIndicator</b> <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria</b> <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			49
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralLimitIndicator</b> <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria</b> <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			50
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>StandingOrderIndicator</b> <StgOrdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52

#### 2.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 2.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explicitly defines the query criteria.

*Impacted by:* C9 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **AccountCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		28
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	28
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			30
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]	±		31
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	31
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			37
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			40
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrdgDt>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			41

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		42
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		42
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			43
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		45
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			47
	<b>NameIndicator</b> <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralLimitIndicator</b> <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria</b> <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			49
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralLimitIndicator</b> <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria</b> <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			50
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>StandingOrderIndicator</b> <StgOrdrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		52

### Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

#### 2.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 2.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **CashAccountSearchCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			30
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]	±		31
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	31
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	<b>CounterpartyType</b> <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..*]			37
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			40
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		41

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>FromToDateTime</b> <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		42
Or	<b>EqualDateTime</b> <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime</b> <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		42
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			43
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		45

#### Constraints

- **CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

#### 2.4.2.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		30
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		31

#### 2.4.2.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 2.4.2.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1053

#### 2.4.2.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1053

#### 2.4.2.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CashAccountType2Choice"](#) on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		953

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the cash account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1013

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of the account which is being queried.

*Impacted by:* C5 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule", C6 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"



**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CashBalance12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			34
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		34
	<b>CounterpartyType &lt;CtrPtyTp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		35
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification &lt;CtrPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		35
	<b>ValueDate &lt;ValDt&gt;</b>	[0..*]			37
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			40
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ProcessingDate &lt;PrcgDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			40
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		42
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		42
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			43

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43

#### Constraints

- **CounterpartyIdentification1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

- **CounterpartyIdentification2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 1020

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **2.4.2.2.2.4.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

*Datatype:* "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

#### **2.4.2.2.2.4.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

**CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			38
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			39
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		39

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			40
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following **DatePeriod2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40
	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		40

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.4.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.



**ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]			41
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		42
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>Date &lt;Dt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			42
{Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		42
Or	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>EqualDate &lt;EQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate &lt;NEQDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		43

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		41
Or	<b>FromToDateTime &lt;FrToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		42
Or	<b>EqualDateTime &lt;EQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
Or}	<b>NotEqualDateTime &lt;NEQDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		42

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		42
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			43
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		43

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following **DatePeriod2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		43

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 2.4.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 2.4.2.2.2.6 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Servicer of the account which is being queried.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected account report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **CashAccountReturnCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NameIndicator &lt;NmInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>CurrencyIndicator &lt;CcyInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		48
	<b>TypeIndicator &lt;TplInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralLimitIndicator &lt;MulLmtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria &lt;MulBalRtrCrit&gt;</b>	[0..1]			49
	<b>TypeIndicator &lt;TplInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StatusIndicator &lt;StsInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>ValueDateIndicator &lt;ValDtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator &lt;PrcgDtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator &lt;NbOfPmtsInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralLimitIndicator &lt;BilLmtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria &lt;BilBalRtrCrit&gt;</b>	[0..1]			50
	<b>TypeIndicator &lt;TplInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>StatusIndicator &lt;StsInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ValueDateIndicator &lt;ValDtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator &lt;PrcgDtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator &lt;NbOfPmtsInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>StandingOrderIndicator &lt;StgOrdrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator &lt;AcctOwnrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		52
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator &lt;AcctSvcrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		52

#### 2.4.2.2.3.1 NameIndicator <NmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account name is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 2.4.2.2.3.2 CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):



- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.3 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.4 MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the multilateral limit is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.5 MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria used to report on a multilateral balance.

**MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>** contains the following **CashBalanceReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		49
	<b>ValueDateIndicator</b> <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator</b> <PrdgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator</b> <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		50

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.5.1 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.5.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance status is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **2.4.2.2.2.3.5.3 ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value date is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **2.4.2.2.2.3.5.4 ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the processing date is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **2.4.2.2.2.3.5.5 NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the number of payment is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **2.4.2.2.2.3.6 BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the bilateral limit is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **2.4.2.2.2.3.7 BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria used to report on a bilateral balance.

**BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>** contains the following **CashBalanceReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TypeIndicator &lt;TpInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>StatusIndicator &lt;StsInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ValueDateIndicator &lt;ValDtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>ProcessingDateIndicator &lt;PrcgDtInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		51
	<b>NumberOfPaymentsIndicator &lt;NbOfPmtsInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		52

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.7.1 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.7.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance status is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.7.3 ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value date is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 2.4.2.2.2.3.7.4 ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the processing date is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**2.4.2.2.3.7.5 NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the number of payment is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**2.4.2.2.3.8 StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account standing order is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**2.4.2.2.3.9 AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account owner information is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**2.4.2.2.3.10 AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account servicer information is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 985](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 **camt.004.001.08** **ReturnAccountV08**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ReturnAccount message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.

The Return Account message can be sent as a response to a related GetAccount message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

#### Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the account(s) that the transaction administrator maintains for the member.

For example, this may be necessary in order to perform the appropriate liquidity management and the necessary funds transfers between accounts.

The member can request information about accounts through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator.

The query can concern one or more specific accounts, accounts of a particular identification, or a particular type. The purpose of the query may be to obtain one or more types of balance.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnAccount message with pre-defined information, at times previously agreed with the member, or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- account identification
- account name
- account type (this is used when the account identification represents, for example, a group of accounts)
- currency of the account (this is used for example when the account identification represents a group of account in various currencies, or when it is a multi-currency account with one single identifier)
- type of balance (if not present in the GetAccount message, all balances will be reported)
- bilateral or multilateral limits
- related counterparty (when the limit or balance is bilateral)

- balance value date (if not present in the GetAccount message, the ReturnAccount message will contain the latest available balance)

- number of payments to the additional account information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

#### Outline

The ReturnAccountV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on accounts.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrAcct>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			60
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		61
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		61
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			61
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			62
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		63
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		63
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			63
{Or	<b>AccountReport</b> <AcctRpt>	[1..*]			67
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		71
	<b>AccountOrError</b> <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			71
{Or	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	79
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]			79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>CurrentMultilateralLimit</b> <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			80
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		80
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		81



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>MultilateralBalance</b> <MulBal>	[0..*]			85
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		86
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		88
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>ProcessingType</b> <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>CurrentBilateralLimit</b> <CurBillmt>	[0..*]			90
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>BilateralBalance</b> <BillBal>	[0..*]			93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		100
	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			100

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		103
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		109
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			110
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		110
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			116
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			117
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			118
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		118

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrd>	[1..1]			119
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		119
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrd>	[1..1]			120
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		120
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			121
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		122
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			122
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	123

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BilateralBalanceRule**

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		61
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		61
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			61
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		62
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			62
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		63
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		63

### 3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

### 3.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		62
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		62

**3.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019**3.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017**3.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

**3.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		63

**3.4.1.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**3.4.1.4.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **3.4.1.4.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### **3.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### **3.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on accounts.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **AccountOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AccountReport</b> <AcctRpt>	[1..*]			67
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		71
	<b>AccountOrError</b> <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			71
{Or	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	79
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]			79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>CurrentMultilateralLimit</b> <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			80
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		80
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>MultilateralBalance</b> <MulBal>	[0..*]			85
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		86
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		88
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		88



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProcessingType</b> <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>CurrentBilateralLimit</b> <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			90
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>BilateralBalance</b> <BilBal>	[0..*]			93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		100
	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		103
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdId>	[0..1]	Text		109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		109
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			110
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		110
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			116
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			117
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			118
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		118
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			119
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		119
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			120
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		120
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			121
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		122
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			122
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			122
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123

### 3.4.2.1 AccountReport <AcctRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reports either on the account information or on a business error.

**AccountReport <AcctRpt>** contains the following **AccountReport24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		71
	<b>AccountOrError</b> <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			71
{Or	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	79
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]			79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>CurrentMultilateralLimit</b> <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			80
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		80
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>MultilateralBalance</b> <MulBal>	[0..*]			85
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		86
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		88
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>ProcessingType</b> <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>CurrentBilateralLimit</b> <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			90
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>BilateralBalance</b> <BilBal>	[0..*]			93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		100
	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		103
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		109
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		110
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			116
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			117
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			118
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		118
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			119
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		119
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			120
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		120
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			121
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		122

**3.4.2.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**3.4.2.1.2 AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the account or business error when information has not been found.

**AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>** contains one of the following **AccountOrBusinessError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	75
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	79
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]			79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>CurrentMultilateralLimit</b> <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			80
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		80
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>MultilateralBalance</b> <MulBal>	[0..*]			85
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		86
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		88
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>ProcessingType</b> <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrentBilateralLimit</b> <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			90
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>BilateralBalance</b> <BilBal>	[0..*]			93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		100
	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		103
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		109
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			110
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			116
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			117
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			118
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		118
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			119
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		119
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			120
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		120
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			121
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			121
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		122

#### **3.4.2.1.2.1 Account <Acct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the account.

*Impacted by:* C5 "BilateralBalanceRule"

**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]	±		79
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	79
	<b>Proxy</b> <Prxy>	[0..1]			79
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>CurrentMultilateralLimit</b> <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			80
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		80
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	<b>Owner</b> <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		81
	<b>Servicer</b> <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>MultilateralBalance</b> <MulBal>	[0..*]			85
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		86
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		88
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>ProcessingType</b> <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>CurrentBilateralLimit</b> <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			90
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>BilateralBalance</b> <BilBal>	[0..*]			93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		100
	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			100
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		103
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		109
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			110
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		110
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			116
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			117
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			118
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		118
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			119
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		119
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			120
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		120
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121

### Constraints

- **BilateralBalanceRule**

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

On Condition  
 /MultilateralBalance[1] is absent  
 Following Must be True

/CurrentBilateralLimit[1] Must be present  
 And /CurrentBilateralLimit[1]/BilateralBalance[1] Must be present

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		953

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the cash account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1013

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.4 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following **ProxyAccountIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			80
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		80
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		80

**3.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		80
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80

**3.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* ["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 1019](#)**3.4.2.1.2.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1053](#)**3.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.*Datatype:* ["Max2048Text" on page 1053](#)**3.4.2.1.2.1.5 CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum amount value applied to or by a participant versus a set of counterparts. The multilateral system is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system.

With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for whom no bilateral limit was set.

**CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>** contains the following **Limit5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		80
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81

**3.4.2.1.2.1.5.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.



**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.6 Owner <Ownr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Servicer of the account which is being queried.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8 MultilateralBalance <MulBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance is calculated with regard to many members in the system.

**MultilateralBalance <MulBal>** contains the following **CashBalance13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		86
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		86
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			86
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		87
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		87
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ProcessingDate</b> <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		88
	<b>RestrictionType</b> <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			88
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>ProcessingType</b> <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		89

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount of money of the cash balance.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		87

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 1020

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.4 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Current status of a cash balance.

*Datatype:* "BalanceStatus1Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.6 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

**ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.7 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of payments taken into account for the calculation of the cash balance value.

*Datatype:* "[Number](#)" on page 1050

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.8 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type providing further information on balance restrictions.

**RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>** contains the following **BalanceRestrictionType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		88
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		88
	<b>ProcessingType &lt;PrcgTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]			89
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		89

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.8.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.8.8.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description of the restriction.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1052



**3.4.2.1.2.1.8.8.3 ProcessingType <PrcgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Classification of the type of processing restriction that the system should apply for the restriction.**ProcessingType <PrcgTp>** contains one of the following **ProcessingType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		89

**3.4.2.1.2.1.8.8.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of processing restrictions, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ProcessingType1Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejection	Restriction is the rejection during the settlement instruction validation.
CVHD	CSDValidationHold	Restriction is setting the CSD validation automatically to hold when accepting a settlement instruction.
RSVT	Reservation	Restriction is the creation of a reservation of a cash balance or a securities position for a specific purpose.
BLCK	Blocking	Restriction is the blocking of a party, securities account, security or cash account from settlement, blocking of securities position or cash balance for a specific purpose.
EARM	Earmarking	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions.
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
DLVR	Deliverable	No restriction has been defined.
COLD	Collateralised	Restriction is linked to a sub-pledged collateral transaction.
CSDB	CoSDBlocking	Restriction does not support any partial execution.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.8.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of processing restrictions, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**3.4.2.1.2.1.9 CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Limit fixed by a party A with regard to a specific counterparty B and corresponding to the maximum amount of traffic that party A may send to party B. The bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit limit or a credit limit.

With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

**CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>** contains the following **BilateralLimit3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CounterpartyIdentification</b> <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		92
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
	<b>BilateralBalance</b> <BilBal>	[0..*]			93
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		100

**3.4.2.1.2.1.9.1 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.2 LimitAmount <LmtAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**LimitAmount <LmtAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4 BilateralBalance <BilBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance calculated with regard to one member in the system.

**BilateralBalance <BilBal>** contains the following **CashBalance11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		93
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			93
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>NumberOfPayments</b> <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		100

##### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount of money of the cash balance.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012

##### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

##### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **BalanceType9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "SystemBalanceType2Code" on page 1038

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPNG	Opening	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day.  Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, such as the orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, such as a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, such as securities available and eligible as collateral with the central bank.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments sent or received by the account owner are not included.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, such as the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the central bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
ADJT	Adjustment	Average balance to be held in the settlement account at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve due.  The approximation will be always made rounding up.
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve

CodeName	Name	Definition
		requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
THRE	Threshold	Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment. Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are ready to settle via a central securities depository. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	<p>Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (for example to avoid overdrafts).</p> <p>Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (international) central securities depository's operates several settlements cycles per day.</p>
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the



CodeName	Name	Definition
		participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between a central securities depository and the user.  Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at central securities depository that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral, which have been settled during the settlement process.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.4 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Current status of a cash balance.

*Datatype:* "BalanceStatus1Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.6 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of payments taken into account for the calculation of the cash balance value.

*Datatype:* ["Number"](#) on page 1050

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Instruction given by a party that has explicit authority to instruct a debit on the account, that is either the debtor or originating party, to the debtor agent, to process liquidity transfers at specified intervals during an implicit or explicit period of time. A standing order is given once and is valid for an open or closed period of time.

**StandingOrder** <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrder6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		102
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	102
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			103
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		103
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		104
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		109
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			110
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		110
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		112
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			116
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			117
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			118
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			119
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		119
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			120
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		120
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

*Impacted by:* C1 ["ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1013

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the standing order.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		103

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 1038

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.5 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.

**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.6 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.

*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

**ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriodDetails1" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		966
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		966

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.9 SystemMember <SysMmb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

**SystemMember <SysMmb>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.10 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.11 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.12 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.13 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1050

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.**ExecutionType <ExctnTp>** contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Time &lt;Tm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Time		110
Or}	<b>Event &lt;Evt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			110
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		110

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.1 Time <Tm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1055**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2 Event <Evt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.**Event <Evt>** contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		110
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		110

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 1020**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.15 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.



**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.17 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.18 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19 TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall amount of "not yet executed" predefined liquidity transfer orders or "defined" by a system participant in its sphere of responsibility within the system.

**TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlPerStgOrdr>** contains the following **StandingOrderTotalAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			117
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			118
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		118
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			119
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		119
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			120
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		120
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1 SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders.

**SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		117
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	118

#### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2 PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders.

**PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount &lt;TtlAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		118
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	119

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3 SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders.

**SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrd>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		119
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		119
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120

### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012

### 3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4 PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.**PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		120
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	120

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.20 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the liquidity transfer standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**3.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			121
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		122

**3.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		122

**3.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code"](#) on page 1020

**3.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**3.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052**3.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			122
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		122
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		123

**3.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		122

**3.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020**3.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**3.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052**3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 **camt.005.001.08 GetTransactionV08**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The GetTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information about payment instructions held at the transaction administrator. Payment instructions are either sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator or received by the transaction administrator, crediting or debiting the member's account.

#### Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, or because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled).

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about transactions, whatever their status.

These requests will concern either all transactions, all transactions with a particular status or a specific transaction.

The member can request information about transactions through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator, based on the following elements:

- provenance or destination of the payment (payment to/payment from)
- transaction reference
- transfer value date
- payment instruction reference
- payment instruction status, as registered at the transaction administrator
- instructed amount and/or currency
- interbank settlement amount and/or currency
- credit/debit indicator of the payment instruction/transaction
- SWIFT FIN payment message used for the payment instruction
- priority of the payment transaction

- period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)
- instructions given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- account identification (entries booked to a specific account)
- entry amount and/or currency
- entry debit/credit indicator (if absent, all entries should be reported).

#### Outline

The GetTransactionV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. TransactionQueryDefinition

Defines the transaction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetTx>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			137
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		137
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			137
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		138
	<b>TransactionQueryDefinition</b> <TxQryDef>	[0..1]			138
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>TransactionCriteria</b> <TxCrit>	[0..1]			147
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		156
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	156
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			165
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..*]			172
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		173
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..*]			176
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	179
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>PaymentSearch</b> <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11,	180

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C13, C14, C15	
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		186
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			186
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			187
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		187
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			188
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[0..*]			189
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		190
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			191
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		191
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	191
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		193
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		193
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			193
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAg>	[1..1]	±		194

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		198
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			199
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		199
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			201
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatus</b> <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>PendingStatus</b> <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or	<b>FinalStatus</b> <FnSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>PendingAndFinalStatus</b> <PdgAndFnSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			204
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		204
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			205
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			207
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			209



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>InstructedAmountCurrency</b> <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		212
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			212
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			213
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			216
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			216
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			219
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
	<b>PaymentType</b> <PmtTp>	[0..*]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrpgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		224
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		224
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		225
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			225
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			230
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			234
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		234
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		258
	<b>AccountEntrySearch</b> <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	260
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			263
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		263
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>EntryAmount</b> <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			264
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			264
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			265
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			267
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			267

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		269
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>EntryAmountCurrency</b> <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryStatus</b> <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..*]			271
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			273
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			273
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		276
	<b>StatementReport</b> <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			278
	<b>PaymentToReturnCriteria</b> <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			280
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>PaymentFromReturnCriteria</b> <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			281
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria</b> <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			282
	<b>EntryReferenceIndicator</b> <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountTypeIndicator</b> <AcctTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryAmountIndicator</b> <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountCurrencyIndicator</b> <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryStatusIndicator</b> <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>EntryDateIndicator</b> <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>PaymentReturnCriteria</b> <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			284
	<b>MessageIdentificationIndicator</b> <MsgldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>RequestedExecutionDateIndicator</b> <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionIndicator</b> <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionStatusReturnCriteria</b> <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InstructedAmountIndicator</b> <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PriorityIndicator</b> <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator</b> <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PurposeIndicator</b> <Purplnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>InstructionCopyIndicator</b> <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentMessageTypeIndicator</b> <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentTypeIndicator</b> <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>TransactionIdentificationIndicator</b> <TxldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>InterbankSettlementDateIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>EndToEndIdentificationIndicator</b> <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>PaymentMethodIndicator</b> <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorIndicator</b> <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorAgentIndicator</b> <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>IntermediaryIndicator</b> <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorAgentIndicator</b> <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorIndicator</b> <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		291
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	291

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

If CreditDebitIndicator is present then

all occurrences of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent and

all occurrences of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent.

**C7 EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

**C10 InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

**C11 InstructedAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is optional.

#### **C12 SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule**

The following combinations are allowed: only Search Criteria, or only Return Criteria, or only a Statement Report, or a combination of Search and Return criteria, or a combination of Search criteria and a Statement Report.

Rule rationale:

- If ReturnCriteria are present, they define the expected report.
- If StatementReport is present, it indicates that a statement-type report needs to be returned. In this case, the return message will contain information equivalent to that present in field 61 (Statement Line) of FIN standards, eg, value date, entry date, debit/credit indicator, amount, transaction type identification code, reference for the account owner, reference of the account servicing institution and supplementary details.
- If the StatementReportIndicator equals "false" or "0" (No), this means that the report type is pre-defined between the transaction administrator and the member.

#### **C13 SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

#### **C14 SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

#### **C15 SettlementAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is optional.

#### **C16 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C17 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

## **4.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.



## 4.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		137
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			137
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		138

### 4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

### 4.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		138

#### 4.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

#### 4.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

#### 4.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

### 4.4.2 TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the transaction query criteria.

**TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef>** contains the following **TransactionQuery5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	<b>TransactionCriteria</b> <TxCrit>	[0..1]			147
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		156
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	156
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			165
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..*]			172
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		173
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..*]			176
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	179
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>PaymentSearch</b> <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	180
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		186
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			186
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			187
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		187
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			188
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[0..*]			189
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		190
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			191
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		191
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	191
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		193
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		193
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			193
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		198
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			199
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		199
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatus</b> <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>PendingStatus</b> <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or	<b>FinalStatus</b> <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>PendingAndFinalStatus</b> <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			204
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		204
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			205
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			207
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	212

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedAmountCurrency</b> <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		212
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			212
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			213
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			216
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			216
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			219
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
	<b>PaymentType</b> <PmtTp>	[0..*]			221

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		224
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		224
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		225
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			225
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			230
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			234
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		234
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		252

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		258
	<b>AccountEntrySearch</b> <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	260
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			263
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		263
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>EntryAmount</b> <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			264
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			264
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			265
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			267
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		269
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	270



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryAmountCurrency</b> <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryStatus</b> <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..*]			271
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			273
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			273
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		276
	<b>StatementReport</b> <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			278
	<b>PaymentToReturnCriteria</b> <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			280
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>PaymentFromReturnCriteria</b> <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			281
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria</b> <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			282

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryReferenceIndicator</b> <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountTypeIndicator</b> <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryAmountIndicator</b> <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountCurrencyIndicator</b> <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryStatusIndicator</b> <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>EntryDateIndicator</b> <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>PaymentReturnCriteria</b> <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			284
	<b>MessageIdentificationIndicator</b> <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>RequestedExecutionDateIndicator</b> <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionIndicator</b> <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionStatusReturnCriteria</b> <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InstructedAmountIndicator</b> <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PriorityIndicator</b> <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator</b> <PrpgVldtyTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PurposeIndicator</b> <PurplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>InstructionCopyIndicator</b> <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentMessageTypeIndicator</b> <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentTypeIndicator</b> <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>TransactionIdentificationIndicator</b> <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>InterbankSettlementDateIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>EndToEndIdentificationIndicator</b> <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentMethodIndicator</b> <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorIndicator</b> <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorAgentIndicator</b> <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>IntermediaryIndicator</b> <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorAgentIndicator</b> <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorIndicator</b> <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		291

#### 4.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* "QueryType2Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

#### 4.4.2.2 TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the payment transaction query criteria.

**TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>** contains one of the following **TransactionCriteria5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		156
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	156
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			165
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..*]			172
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		173
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..*]			176
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	179
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>PaymentSearch</b> <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	180
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		186
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			186
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			187
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		187
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>FromDateTo</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[0..*]			189
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		190
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			191
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		191
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	191
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		193
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		193
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			193
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		198
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			199
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		199
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			201
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatus</b> <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>PendingStatus</b> <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>FinalStatus</b> <FnISts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>PendingAndFinalStatus</b> <PdgAndFnISts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			204
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		204
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			205
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			207
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>InstructedAmountCurrency</b> <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		212

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			212
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			213
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			216
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			216
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			219
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
	<b>PaymentType</b> <PmtTp>	[0..*]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		224
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		224
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		225
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			225
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			230
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			234
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		234
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		258
	<b>AccountEntrySearch</b> <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	260
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			263
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		263
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>EntryAmount</b> <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			264
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			264
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			265
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			267
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		269
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>EntryAmountCurrency</b> <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryStatus</b> <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..*]			271
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			273
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			273
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		276
	<b>StatementReport</b> <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			278
	<b>PaymentToReturnCriteria</b> <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			280
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>PaymentFromReturnCriteria</b> <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			281
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria</b> <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			282
	<b>EntryReferenceIndicator</b> <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountTypeIndicator</b> <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryAmountIndicator</b> <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountCurrencyIndicator</b> <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryStatusIndicator</b> <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>EntryDateIndicator</b> <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>PaymentReturnCriteria</b> <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			284
	<b>MessageIdentificationIndicator</b> <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>RequestedExecutionDateIndicator</b> <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionIndicator</b> <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionStatusReturnCriteria</b> <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InstructedAmountIndicator</b> <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PriorityIndicator</b> <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator</b> <PrgvldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PurposeIndicator</b> <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>InstructionCopyIndicator</b> <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentMessageTypeIndicator</b> <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentTypeIndicator</b> <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>TransactionIdentificationIndicator</b> <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>InterbankSettlementDateIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>EndToEndIdentificationIndicator</b> <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>PaymentMethodIndicator</b> <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorIndicator</b> <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorAgentIndicator</b> <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>IntermediaryIndicator</b> <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorAgentIndicator</b> <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorIndicator</b> <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		291

#### 4.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explicitly defines the query criteria.

*Impacted by:* C12 "SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule"

**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **TransactionCriteria8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			165
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..*]			172
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		173
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..*]			176
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	179
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>PaymentSearch</b> <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	180
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		186
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			186
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			187
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		187
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			188
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[0..*]			189
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		190
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			191
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		191
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	191
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		193
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		193
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			193
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		198
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			199
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		199
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			201
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatus</b> <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>PendingStatus</b> <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or	<b>FinalStatus</b> <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>PendingAndFinalStatus</b> <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			204
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		204
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			205
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			207
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>InstructedAmountCurrency</b> <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		212
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			212

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			213
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			216
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			216
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			219
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
	<b>PaymentType</b> <PmtTp>	[0..*]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]			223



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		224
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		224
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		225
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			225
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			230
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			234
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		234
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		258
	<b>AccountEntrySearch</b> <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	260
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			263
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		263
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>EntryAmount</b> <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			264
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			264
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			265
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			267
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		269
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>EntryAmountCurrency</b> <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryStatus</b> <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..*]			271
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			273
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			273
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		276
	<b>StatementReport</b> <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			278
	<b>PaymentToReturnCriteria</b> <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			280
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>PaymentFromReturnCriteria</b> <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			281
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria</b> <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			282
	<b>EntryReferenceIndicator</b> <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountTypeIndicator</b> <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryAmountIndicator</b> <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountCurrencyIndicator</b> <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryStatusIndicator</b> <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>EntryDateIndicator</b> <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>PaymentReturnCriteria</b> <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			284
	<b>MessageIdentificationIndicator</b> <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>RequestedExecutionDateIndicator</b> <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionIndicator</b> <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionStatusReturnCriteria</b> <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InstructedAmountIndicator</b> <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PriorityIndicator</b> <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator</b> <PrcgVldtyTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PurposeIndicator</b> <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>InstructionCopyIndicator</b> <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentMessageTypeIndicator</b> <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentTypeIndicator</b> <PmtTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>TransactionIdentificationIndicator</b> <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>InterbankSettlementDateIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>EndToEndIdentificationIndicator</b> <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>PaymentMethodIndicator</b> <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorIndicator</b> <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorAgentIndicator</b> <DbtrAgntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>IntermediaryIndicator</b> <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorAgentIndicator</b> <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorIndicator</b> <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		291

### Constraints

- **SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule**

The following combinations are allowed: only Search Criteria, or only Return Criteria, or only a Statement Report, or a combination of Search and Return criteria, or a combination of Search criteria and a Statement Report.

Rule rationale:

- If ReturnCriteria are present, they define the expected report.
- If StatementReport is present, it indicates that a statement-type report needs to be returned. In this case, the return message will contain information equivalent to that present in field 61 (Statement Line) of FIN standards, eg, value date, entry date, debit/credit indicator, amount, transaction type identification code, reference for the account owner, reference of the account servicing institution and supplementary details.
- If the StatementReportIndicator equals "false" or "0" (No), this means that the report type is pre-defined between the transaction administrator and the member.

Following Must be True

```

    /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present
Or    /StatementReport Must be present
Or    /ReturnCriteria Must be present

```

#### 4.4.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria on which the information is extracted.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **TransactionSearchCriteria8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..*]			172
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		173
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		175
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..*]			176
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	179
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		179
	<b>PaymentSearch</b> <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	180
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		186
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			186
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			187
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		187
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			188
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[0..*]			189
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		190
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			191
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		191
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	191
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		193
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		193
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			193
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		198
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			199
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		199
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			201
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatus</b> <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>PendingStatus</b> <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or	<b>FinalStatus</b> <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>PendingAndFinalStatus</b> <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			204
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		204
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			205
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			207
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>InstructedAmountCurrency</b> <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		212
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			212
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			213
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			216
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			216
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			219
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
	<b>PaymentType</b> <PmtTp>	[0..*]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			223

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		224
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		224
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		225
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			225
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			230
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			234
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		234
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		258
	<b>AccountEntrySearch</b> <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	260
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		263
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>EntryAmount</b> <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			264
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			264
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			265
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			267
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		269
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>EntryAmountCurrency</b> <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryStatus</b> <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..*]			271
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			273
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			273
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		276

#### 4.4.2.2.2.1 PaymentTo <PmtTo>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria which are used to search for the destination of the payment.

**PaymentTo <PmtTo>** contains the following **SystemSearch4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			172
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		173
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	175
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		175

##### 4.4.2.2.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

**4.4.2.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1017

**4.4.2.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**4.4.2.2.2.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.1.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.4.2.2.2.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 4.4.2.2.2.2.2 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria which are used to search for the origin of the payment.

**PaymentFrom <PmtFr>** contains the following **SystemSearch4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]			176
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	179
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		179

#### 4.4.2.2.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177

#### 4.4.2.2.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.



*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 1017

#### **4.4.2.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **4.4.2.2.2.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.2.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 4.4.2.2.2.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3 PaymentSearch <PmtSch>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria which are used to search for a payment.

*Impacted by:* C9 "InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C10

"InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule", C11 "InstructedAmountCurrencyRule", C13

"SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C14 "SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule", C15

"SettlementAmountCurrencyRule"

**PaymentSearch <PmtSch>** contains the following **PaymentSearch8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		186
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			186
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			187
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		187
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[0..*]			189
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		190
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			191
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		191
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	191
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		193
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		193
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			193
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		198
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			199
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		199
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		201
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			201
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatus</b> <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>PendingStatus</b> <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or	<b>FinalStatus</b> <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>PendingAndFinalStatus</b> <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			204
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		204
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		205
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			205
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			207
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>InstructedAmountCurrency</b> <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	212
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		212
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			212
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			213
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			216
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			216
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	219
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			219
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
	<b>PaymentType</b> <PmtTp>	[0..*]			221
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			223
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		224
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		224
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		225
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		225
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			225
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			230
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			234
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		234
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		238



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		258

### Constraints

- **InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[\*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present  
Following Must be True  
/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[\*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present  
Following Must be True  
/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is optional.

On Condition  
 /InstructedAmount[\*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/Currency is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /InstructedAmountCurrency[\*] Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/  
 CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then  
 CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition  
 /InterbankSettlementAmount[\*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is  
 present  
 Following Must be True  
 /CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/  
 CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present,  
 then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition  
 /InterbankSettlementAmount[\*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/  
 CreditDebitIndicator is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then  
 no occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of  
 InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is optional.

On Condition  
 /InterbankSettlementAmount[\*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency[\*] Must be absent

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify  
 the original payment transaction message.

*Usage:* this is the former transaction reference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to  
 be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			187
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		187
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			188
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			188
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1 DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		187
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		187

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2 DateSearch <DtSch>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**DateSearch <DtSch>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		188
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			188
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		189

##### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1047

##### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1047

##### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following **DatePeriod2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		189
	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		189

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a payment instruction, as assigned by the clearing agent or the initiating party.

.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		190
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			191
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		191
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	191
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		193
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		193
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			193
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		198
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		198
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			199
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		199
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		199
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		201

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

**QueueIdentification <QId>** contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		191
	<b>PositionInQueue &lt;PosInQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		191

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

*Impacted by:* C17 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

**LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>** contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		192
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		192
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		193
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		193
	<b>PaymentMethod &lt;PmtMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			193
{Or	<b>FINMessageType &lt;FINMT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName &lt;XMLMsgNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument &lt;Instrm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		194
	<b>InstructedAgent &lt;InstdAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>EntryType &lt;NtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		198
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		198

#### Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.2 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1049



**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		193
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193

**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message eg, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1054**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

*Datatype:* "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 1049

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* this is the former RelatedReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.**ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>** contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		199
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		199
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		199

**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information about the status of a transfer.

.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **InstructionStatusSearch5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatus</b> <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			202
{Or	<b>PendingStatus</b> <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or	<b>FinalStatus</b> <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>PendingAndFinalStatus</b> <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			204
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		204
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		205

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1 PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of a transfer.

**PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>** contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCodeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PendingStatus</b> <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or	<b>FinalStatus</b> <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	<b>PendingAndFinalStatus</b> <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.1 PendingStatus <PdgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Qualifies further the pending status.

*Datatype:* "PendingStatus4Code" on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.2 FinalStatus <FnISts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Qualifies further the final status.

*Datatype:* "FinalStatusCode" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.3 PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* State of a payment instruction at a specified time.

*Datatype:* "CashPaymentStatus2Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	The payment is awaiting settlement.
FINL	Final	The payment has been settled or stopped.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2 PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.

**PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		204
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		204

##### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

##### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

##### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 967](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.4.3 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

*Datatype:* ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054](#)

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the instructed amount(s) on which the query is performed.

**InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>** contains one of the following **ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			206
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			207
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			209
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	212

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

**ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange** <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			207
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		209

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* A specified amount or amount range.

**Amount** <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		207
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			208
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		209

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount** <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryAmount</b> <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		208

**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966



**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.**CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>** contains the following **ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			209
{Or	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount &lt;FrToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount &lt;EQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount &lt;NEQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		211
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	212

**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified amount or amount range.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			210
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		211
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		211

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.

**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		211
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		211

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1012

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1012

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.6 InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.7 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment instruction is a debit or a credit.

.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the interbank settlement amount(s) on which the query is performed.

**InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>** contains one of the following **ActiveAmountRange3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			213
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			216
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			216
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	219

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

**ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange** <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			214
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* A specified amount or amount range.

**Amount** <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		214
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			215
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		216

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount** <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryAmount</b> <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		215
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		215

**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

**CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>** contains the following  
**ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			216
{Or	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount &lt;FrToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount &lt;EQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount &lt;NEQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		218
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		218
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	219

**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specified amount or amount range.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		217
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			217
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		218
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		218

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.

**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		218
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		218

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1012

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1012

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.9 InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Currency in which the interbank settlement amount is expressed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.10 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220

**4.4.2.2.2.3.10.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message eg, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1054**4.4.2.2.2.3.10.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**4.4.2.2.2.3.10.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**4.4.2.2.2.3.10.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.11 PaymentType <PmtTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Instruction to pay an amount of money to an ultimate beneficiary, on behalf of an originator. This instruction may have to be forwarded several times to complete the settlement chain.

**PaymentType <PmtTp>** contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223

##### 4.4.2.2.2.3.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

*Datatype:* "PaymentType3Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.12 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		223

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.12.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Priority code, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "Priority5Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.13 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

**ProcessingValidityTime** <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		224
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		224

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.13.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.13.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.13.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange** <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.14 Instruction <Instr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction. The instruction can relate to a level of service between the bank and the customer, or give instructions to and for specific parties in the payment chain.

*Datatype:* "Instruction1Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.



CodeName	Name	Definition
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.15 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.16 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Usage:* this is the former InterbankValueDate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.17 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* this is the former RelatedReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18 Parties <Pties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the party fields used to search for a payment.

**Parties <Pties>** contains the following **PaymentTransactionParty3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			230
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		232
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			234
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		234
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		238
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		244
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		248
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		250
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			252
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			256
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		258

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		230
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		232

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes assets to the creditor, such as a result of receipt of goods or services, gifts, or charity payments. The debtor may also be the debit account owner.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		234
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		236

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.4.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.4.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAg>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.6 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.



**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.7 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.8 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.9 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.10 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.



**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		252
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		254

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		256
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		258

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3.18.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4 AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria which are used to search for a cash entry.

*Impacted by:* C6 "EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C7 "EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule"

**AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>** contains the following **CashAccountEntrySearch6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..*]			263
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		263
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>EntryAmount</b> <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			264
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			264
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			265
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			267
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		269
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>EntryAmountCurrency</b> <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	270
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryStatus</b> <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		270
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..*]			271

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			273
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			273
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>AccountServicer</b> <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		276

### Constraints

#### • EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

If CreditDebitIndicator is present then

all occurrences of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent and

all occurrences of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent.

On Condition

/EntryAmount[\*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

#### • EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition  
 /EntryAmount[\*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	±		263
Or	<b>ContainText</b> <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263
Or}	<b>NotContainText</b> <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		263

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1053

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1053

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2 EntryAmount <NtryAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the entry amount(s) on which the query is performed.**EntryAmount <NtryAmt>** contains one of the following **ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			264
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			265
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			267
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		269
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	270

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.



**ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange** <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			265
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* A specified amount or amount range.

**Amount** <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			266
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		267

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount** <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryAmount</b> <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		266
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		266

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

**CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>** contains the following  
**ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount &lt;FrToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount &lt;EQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount &lt;NEQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		269
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		269
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	270

**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified amount or amount range.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			268
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		269
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		269

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.

**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		269
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		269

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1012

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1012

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.3 EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Currency of the entry amount.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an entry is a credit or a debit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.5 EntryStatus <NtrySts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "EntryStatus1Code" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>
PDNG	Pending	<p>Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.</p> <p>Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.</p>
FUTR	Future	<p>Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.</p>

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6 EntryDate <NtryDt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Date and time at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

**EntryDate <NtryDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>DateTimeSearch</b> <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			272
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		272
Or}	<b>DateSearch</b> <DtSch>	[1..1]			273
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			273
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1 DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.

**DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		272
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		272

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.2 ToDateime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2 DateSearch <DtSch>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

**DateSearch <DtSch>** contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		273
Or	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			273
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or	<b>EqualDate</b> <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274
Or}	<b>NotEqualDate</b> <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		274

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1047

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1047

##### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

**FromDate <FrToDt>** contains the following **DatePeriod2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		274
	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		274

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to match.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date to be excluded from the search.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.7 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.8 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 4.4.2.2.2.3 StatementReport <StmntRpt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the format of the requested report.

*Datatype:* "ReportIndicator1Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
STND	Standard	Requested report must contain information in the format of a statement.
PRPR	Proprietary	Requested report must contain information in a bilaterally agreed format.

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected payment transaction report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **TransactionReturnCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentToReturnCriteria &lt;PmtToRtrCrit&gt;</b>	[0..1]			280
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator &lt;SysIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator &lt;MmbldInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator &lt;CtryIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator &lt;AcctIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>PaymentFromReturnCriteria &lt;PmtFrRtrCrit&gt;</b>	[0..1]			281
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator &lt;SysIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator &lt;MmbldInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator &lt;CtryIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator &lt;AcctIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria &lt;AcctCshNtryRtrCrit&gt;</b>	[0..1]			282
	<b>EntryReferenceIndicator &lt;NtryRefInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountTypeIndicator &lt;AcctTpInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryAmountIndicator &lt;NtryAmtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountCurrencyIndicator &lt;AcctCcyInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryStatusIndicator &lt;NtryStsInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>EntryDateIndicator &lt;NtryDtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator &lt;AcctSvcrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator &lt;AcctOwnrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>PaymentReturnCriteria &lt;PmtRtrCrit&gt;</b>	[0..1]			284
	<b>MessageIdentificationIndicator &lt;MsgIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>RequestedExecutionDateIndicator &lt;ReqdExctnDtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionIndicator &lt;InstrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionStatusReturnCriteria &lt;InstrStsRtrCrit&gt;</b>	[0..1]			286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator &lt;PmtInstrStsInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator &lt;PmtInstrStsDtTmInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator &lt;PmtInstrStsRsnInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InstructedAmountIndicator &lt;InstdAmtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		287

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PriorityIndicator</b> <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator</b> <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PurposeIndicator</b> <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>InstructionCopyIndicator</b> <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentMessageTypeIndicator</b> <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentTypeIndicator</b> <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>TransactionIdentificationIndicator</b> <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>InterbankSettlementDateIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>EndToEndIdentificationIndicator</b> <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>PaymentMethodIndicator</b> <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorIndicator</b> <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorAgentIndicator</b> <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>IntermediaryIndicator</b> <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorAgentIndicator</b> <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorIndicator</b> <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		291

#### 4.4.2.2.4.1 PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

**PaymentToReturnCriteria** <PmtToRtrCrit> contains the following **SystemReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator</b> <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator</b> <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator</b> <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator</b> <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281

#### 4.4.2.2.4.1.1 SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the system identification is requested.



*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 4.4.2.2.4.1.2 MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the member identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 4.4.2.2.4.1.3 CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the country identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 4.4.2.2.4.1.4 AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 4.4.2.2.4.2 PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

**PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>** contains the following **SystemReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentificationIndicator &lt;SysIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>MemberIdentificationIndicator &lt;MmbldInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>CountryIdentificationIndicator &lt;CtryIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>AccountIdentificationIndicator &lt;AcctIdInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		282

#### 4.4.2.2.4.2.1 SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the system identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.4.2.2 MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the member identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.4.2.3 CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the country identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.4.2.4 AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.4.3 AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria used to report on the cash entry.

**AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>** contains the following **AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryReferenceIndicator</b> <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountTypeIndicator</b> <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryAmountIndicator</b> <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>AccountCurrencyIndicator</b> <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		283
	<b>EntryStatusIndicator</b> <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>EntryDateIndicator</b> <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountServicerIndicator</b> <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284
	<b>AccountOwnerIndicator</b> <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		284

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.3.1 EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the entry reference is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.3.2 AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.3.3 EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the entry amount is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 4.4.2.2.2.4.3.4 AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.3.5 EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the entry status is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.3.6 EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the entry date is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.3.7 AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.3.8 AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account owner is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4 PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria used to report on the payment.

**PaymentReturnCriteria** <PmtRtrCrit> contains the following **PaymentReturnCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentificationIndicator</b> <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>RequestedExecutionDateIndicator</b> <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionIndicator</b> <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>InstructionStatusReturnCriteria</b> <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator</b> <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InstructedAmountIndicator</b> <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PriorityIndicator</b> <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator</b> <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PurposeIndicator</b> <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>InstructionCopyIndicator</b> <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentMessageTypeIndicator</b> <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>PaymentTypeIndicator</b> <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>TransactionIdentificationIndicator</b> <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>InterbankSettlementDateIndicator</b> <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>EndToEndIdentificationIndicator</b> <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>PaymentMethodIndicator</b> <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorIndicator</b> <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		289
	<b>DebtorAgentIndicator</b> <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>IntermediaryIndicator</b> <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorAgentIndicator</b> <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		290
	<b>CreditorIndicator</b> <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		291

**4.4.2.2.4.4.1 MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the original payment transaction message identification is requested.*Usage:* this is the former TransactionReference.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.4.4.2 RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the requested execution date is requested.*Usage:* this is the former TransferValueDate.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.4.4.3 InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.4.4.4 InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction status is requested.

**InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>** contains the following **InstructionStatusReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator &lt;PmtInstrStsInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Indicator		286
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator &lt;PmtInstrStsDtTmInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator &lt;PmtInstrStsRsnInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		287

**4.4.2.2.4.4.4.1 PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the instruction status is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.2 PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the status date and time are requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.3 PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the status reason is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.5 InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instructed amount is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.6 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the credit debit indicator is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interbank settlement amount is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.2.4.4.8 PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment priority is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.2.4.4.9 ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the processing validity time is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.2.4.4.10 PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the transfer reason is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.2.4.4.11 InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction copy is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.2.4.4.12 PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment message type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**4.4.2.2.2.4.4.13 PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):



- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.14 TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction identification is requested.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.15 InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the interbank settlement date is requested.

*Usage:* this is the former InterbankValueDate.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.16 EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the end-to-end identification is requested.

*Usage:* this is the former RelatedReference.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.17 PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment method is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.18 DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the debtor is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.19 DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the debtor agent is requested.

*Usage:* this is the former FirstAgent.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.20 InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instructing reimbursement agent is requested.

*Usage:* this is the former InstructingAgentCorrespondent.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.21 InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instructed reimbursement agent is requested.

*Usage:* this is the former InstructedAgentCorrespondent.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.22 IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the intermediary is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **4.4.2.2.2.4.4.23 CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the creditor agent is requested.

*Usage:* this is the former FinalAgent.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 4.4.2.2.4.4.24 CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the creditor is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **camt.006.001.08**

## **ReturnTransactionV08**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ReturnTransaction message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on transactions and booked entries held at the transaction administrator.

The Return Transaction message can be sent as a response to a related GetTransaction message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

#### Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected or settled).

Members of a system need to receive information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

At any time during operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about transactions, whatever their status.

These requests will concern either all transactions, all transactions within a particular status or a specific transaction.

The member can request information about transactions through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that match the request and report them to the requester.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnTransaction message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- provenance or destination of the payment (payment to/payment from)
- transaction reference
- transfer value date
- payment instruction reference

- payment instruction status, as registered at the transaction administrator
- instructed amount and/or currency
- interbank settlement amount and/or currency
- credit/debit indicator of the payment instruction/transaction
- message used for the payment instruction
- priority of the payment transaction
- period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)
- instructions given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- account identification (entries booked to a specific account)
- entry amount and/or currency
- entry debit/credit indicator (if absent, all entries should be reported)
- status of the entry (pending, booked.)
- entry date and time
- currency of the account
- type of the account
- entry reference
- entry date
- transfer reason
- details related to the status of the payment instruction

An element that is particular to the Get/Return Transaction pair is the Statement Report. When a GetTransaction message is sent requesting a statement report, the related ReturnTransaction message will provide a pre-defined set of return criteria per transaction. The information returned contains the following details for each transaction:

- value date
- entry date
- debit/credit code
- entry amount
- method of payment (payment instrument or message type)
- entry reference

- transaction reference
- supplementary details

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

#### Outline

The ReturnTransactionV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on transactions.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;RtrTx&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C10	
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			303
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		303
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		303
	<b>MessagePagination</b> <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			304
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		304
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		304
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		304
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			304
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		305
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		305
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			305
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C13, C17	311
	<b>PaymentCommonInformation</b> <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			318
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..1]			320
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	322
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..1]			323
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	325
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CommonStatus</b> <CmonSts>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			327

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			329
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			337
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			338
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
	<b>TransactionsSummary</b> <TxSummary>	[0..1]		C11	339
	<b>NumberOfEntries</b> <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>Sum</b> <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		340
	<b>TotalNetEntryAmount</b> <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		340
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340
	<b>TransactionReport</b> <TxRpt>	[1..*]			340
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			345



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			347
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C16	347
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		349
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		349
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			349
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		350
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		352
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		354
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			355
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		355
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		355
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		357
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			357
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C7, C15	361
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			365
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		365
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		366
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	368
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		368
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			369

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	371
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[0..1]			372
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			375
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		378
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			378
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	387
Or}	<b>AmountWithoutCurrency</b> <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		387

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			387
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>InstructionCopy</b> <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	<b>GeneratedOrder</b> <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		393
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			393
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			398
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			402
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			420
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			424
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>AccountEntry</b> <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			428
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		429
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[0..1]			429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	430
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		431
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		431
	<b>SecuritiesTransactionReferences</b> <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			432
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>ProcessingIdentification</b> <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		432
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			432
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			433
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		433

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		433
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			433
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			434
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		434
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		434
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	434

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 CreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

**C7 CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline**

The CreditDebitIndicator may be omitted for optimisation reason if the CreditDebitIndicator is used in the search criteria of the related query.

**C8 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 CurrencyGuideline**

The currency may be omitted in the amounts present in the message. However, this should only be done in cases of one single currency systems (eg, the euro).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C11 DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline**

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

**C12 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C13 PaymentInstructionStatusRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is optional.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C15 TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule**

If CreditDebitIndicator is present, then AccountEntry/Entry/Amount or Payment/InstructedAmount or Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount must be present.

If CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then any Message Elements in the list (AccountEntry/Entry/Amount, Payment/InstructedAmount, Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount) is optional.

**C16 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

**C17 TransferValueDateRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is optional.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		303
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		303
	<b>MessagePagination</b> <MsgPgtn>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			304
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		304
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		304
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		304
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			304
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		305
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		305

#### 5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

### 5.4.1.3 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

**MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		985
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		985

### 5.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		304
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		304
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		304

#### 5.4.1.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.1.4.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.1.4.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

### 5.4.1.5 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		305

#### 5.4.1.5.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

#### 5.4.1.5.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

#### 5.4.1.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 5.4.1.6 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 5.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on transactions.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **TransactionReportOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C13, C17	311
	<b>PaymentCommonInformation</b> <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			318
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..1]			320
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	322
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..1]			323
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	325
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CommonStatus</b> <CmonSts>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	<b>Final</b> <FnI>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			329
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			337
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			338
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
	<b>TransactionsSummary</b> <TxSSummary>	[0..1]		C11	339
	<b>NumberOfEntries</b> <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>Sum</b> <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		340
	<b>TotalNetEntryAmount</b> <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		340
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340
	<b>TransactionReport</b> <TxRpt>	[1..*]			340
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			345
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			347
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C16	347
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		349
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		349
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			349
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		352

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		354
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			355
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		355
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		357
	<b>TransactionOrError</b> <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]		C7, C15	361
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..1]			365
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	368
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..1]			369
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	371
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[0..1]			372
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			375
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		378
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		378

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			378
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	387
Or}	<b>AmountWithoutCurrency</b> <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			387
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>InstructionCopy</b> <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GeneratedOrder</b> <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		393
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			393
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			398
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			402
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			420
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			424
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>AccountEntry</b> <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			428
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		429
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[0..1]			429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	430
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	±		430

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmntId>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		431
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		431
	<b>SecuritiesTransactionReferences</b> <ScitiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			432
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>ProcessingIdentification</b> <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		432
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			432
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			433
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		433
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		433
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			433
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			434
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		434
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		434

#### 5.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on payment transactions.

*Impacted by:* C6 "CreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C13 "PaymentInstructionStatusRule", C17 "TransferValueDateRule"

**BusinessReport <BizRpt>** contains the following **Transactions8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentCommonInformation</b> <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			318
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..1]			320
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	322
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..1]			323
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	325
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CommonStatus</b> <CmonSts>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			329
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			337
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		338



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			338
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
	<b>TransactionsSummary</b> <TxSmmry>	[0..1]		C11	339
	<b>NumberOfEntries</b> <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>Sum</b> <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		340
	<b>TotalNetEntryAmount</b> <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		340
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340
	<b>TransactionReport</b> <TxRpt>	[1..*]			340
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			345
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			347
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C16	347
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		349
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		349
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			349
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgnt>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgnt>	[1..1]	±		352
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		354

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			355
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		355
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		357
	<b>TransactionOrError</b> <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Transaction</b> <Tx>	[1..1]		C7, C15	361
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..1]			365
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	368
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..1]			369
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	371
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[0..1]			372
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			375
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		378
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			378
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	387
Or}	<b>AmountWithoutCurrency</b> <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			387
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>InstructionCopy</b> <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	<b>GeneratedOrder</b> <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		393
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		393

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			393
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			398
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			402
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			420
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			424
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>AccountEntry</b> <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			428
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		429
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[0..1]			429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	430
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		431
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		431
	<b>SecuritiesTransactionReferences</b> <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			432
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>ProcessingIdentification</b> <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		432
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			432
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			433
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		433
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		433

### Constraints

- **CreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[\*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator

Must be absent

- **PaymentInstructionStatusRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/CommonStatus[1] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[\*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/Payment/Status[1] Must

be absent

- **TransferValueDateRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[\*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/Payment/

RequestedExecutionDate Must be absent

#### **5.4.2.1.1 PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Common detailed payment instruction information.

**PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>** contains the following **PaymentCommon4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..1]			320
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	322
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..1]			323
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	325
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>CommonStatus</b> <CmonSts>	[0..*]			326
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			329
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			337
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>EntryDate</b> <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		338

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			338
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339

#### 5.4.2.1.1.1 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

**PaymentFrom** <PmtFr> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		320
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	322
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		322

#### 5.4.2.1.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification** <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		991

#### 5.4.2.1.1.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.



**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 5.4.2.1.1.2 PaymentTo <PmtTo>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

**PaymentTo <PmtTo>** contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	325
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		325

#### 5.4.2.1.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		991

#### 5.4.2.1.1.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.1.2.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.4.2.1.1.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 5.4.2.1.1.3 CommonStatus <CmonSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Status of a transfer.

.

**CommonStatus <CmonSts>** contains the following **PaymentStatus6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			327
{Or	<b>Pending &lt;Pdg&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	<b>Final &lt;Fnl&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or	<b>RTGS &lt;RTGS&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or	<b>Settlement &lt;Sttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			329
{Or	<b>Unmatched &lt;Umtchd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or	<b>Cancelled &lt;Canc&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>Suspended &lt;Sspd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement &lt;PdgFngSttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingSettlement &lt;PdgSttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection &lt;PrtryRjctn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			337
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason &lt;PrtryStsRsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		337

#### 5.4.2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of a transfer, in coded form, as assigned by the transaction administrator.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCode6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Pending &lt;Pdg&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or	<b>Final &lt;Fnl&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		329
Or	<b>RTGS &lt;RTGS&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or	<b>Settlement &lt;Sttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		329
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		329

#### 5.4.2.1.1.3.1.1 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.



**5.4.2.1.1.3.1.2 Final <Fnl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the final status.*Datatype:* "FinalStatus1Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

**5.4.2.1.1.3.1.3 RTGS <RTGS>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the RTGS status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054**5.4.2.1.1.3.1.4 Settlement <Sttlm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the settlement status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054**5.4.2.1.1.3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the proprietary status.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**5.4.2.1.1.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

**5.4.2.1.1.3.3 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Reason provided for the status of a transfer.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **PaymentStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		332
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			337
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337

#### 5.4.2.1.1.3.3.1 Unmatched <Umtchd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is unmatched.

*Datatype:* "UnmatchedStatusReason1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, eg, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

**5.4.2.1.1.3.3.2 Cancelled <Canc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is cancelled.*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

**5.4.2.1.1.3.3.3 Suspended <Sspd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is suspended.*Datatype:* "SuspendedStatusReason1Code" on page 1038

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

**5.4.2.1.1.3.3.4 PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is pending (failing settlement).*Datatype:* "PendingFailingSettlement1Code" on page 1028

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (ie, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, eg, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, ie, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted

CodeName	Name	Definition
		by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, ie, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), eg, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, eg, day time/ real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, ie, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, ie, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

**5.4.2.1.1.3.3.5 PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is pending (settlement).*Datatype:* "PendingSettlement2Code" on page 1030

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, eg, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, ie, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, eg, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, eg, day time/ real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, ie, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

#### 5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6 ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

**ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>** contains the following **ProprietaryStatusJustification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		337
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		337

#### 5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6.1 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054

#### 5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information about the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.1.3.3.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines a free text proprietary reason.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.1.4 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

**5.4.2.1.1.5 EntryDate <NtryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.**EntryDate <NtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

**5.4.2.1.1.6 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment instruction is a debit or a credit.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**5.4.2.1.1.7 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339

**5.4.2.1.1.7.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message eg, MT 103.*Datatype:* "[Max3NumericText](#)" on page 1054**5.4.2.1.1.7.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1053

**5.4.2.1.1.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**5.4.2.1.1.7.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

**5.4.2.1.2 TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the total number and sum of the transactions.*Impacted by:* C11 "DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline"

**TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>** contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NumberOfEntries</b> <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		340
	<b>Sum</b> <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		340
	<b>TotalNetEntryAmount</b> <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		340
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340

#### Constraints

- **DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline**

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

##### 5.4.2.1.2.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual entries included in the report.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 1052

##### 5.4.2.1.2.2 Sum <Sum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual entries included in the report.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1050

##### 5.4.2.1.2.3 TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1050

##### 5.4.2.1.2.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the total net entry amount is a credit or a debit amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

##### 5.4.2.1.3 TransactionReport <TxRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reports either on the transaction information or on a business error.

**TransactionReport <TxRpt>** contains the following **TransactionReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification &lt;PmtId&gt;</b>	[1..1]			345
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]			347
	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>PositionInQueue &lt;PosInQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification &lt;LngBizId&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C16	347
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		349
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		349
	<b>PaymentMethod &lt;PmtMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			349
{Or	<b>FINMessageType &lt;FINMT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>XMLMessageName &lt;XMLMsgNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	<b>Instrument &lt;Instrm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>InstructedAgent &lt;InstdAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		352
	<b>EntryType &lt;NtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		354
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification &lt;ShrtBizId&gt;</b>	[1..1]			355
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		355
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification &lt;PrtryId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		357
	<b>TransactionOrError &lt;TxOrErr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			357
{Or	<b>Transaction &lt;Tx&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C7, C15	361
	<b>PaymentTo &lt;PmtTo&gt;</b>	[0..1]			365
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>MemberIdentification &lt;MmbId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>Country &lt;Ctry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	368
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..1]			369
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	371
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[0..1]			372
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			375
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		378
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			378
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	387
Or}	<b>AmountWithoutCurrency</b> <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		387

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			387
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrpgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>InstructionCopy</b> <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	<b>GeneratedOrder</b> <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		393
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			393
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			398
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			402
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			420
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			424
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>AccountEntry</b> <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			428
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		429
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[0..1]			429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	430
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		431
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		431
	<b>SecuritiesTransactionReferences</b> <SciesTxRefs>	[0..1]			432
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>ProcessingIdentification</b> <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		432
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			432
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			433



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		433
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		433

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		346
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			347
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		347
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C16	347
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		349
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		349
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			349
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		352
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		354
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			355
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		355
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		357

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

**QueueIdentification <QId>** contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		347
	<b>PositionInQueue &lt;PosInQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		347

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

*Impacted by:* C16 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

**LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>** contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		348
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		349
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		349
	<b>PaymentMethod &lt;PmtMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			349
{Or	<b>FINMessageType &lt;FINMT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>XMLMessageName &lt;XMLMsgNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	<b>Instrument &lt;Instrm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		350
	<b>InstructedAgent &lt;InstdAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		352
	<b>EntryType &lt;NtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		354
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		354

#### Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

##### 5.4.2.1.3.1.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 5.4.2.1.3.1.3.2 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1049

**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349

**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message eg, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1054**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).



**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

*Datatype:* "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 1049

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* this is the former RelatedReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**5.4.2.1.3.1.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.**ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>** contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		355
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		355
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		355

**5.4.2.1.3.1.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**5.4.2.1.3.1.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**5.4.2.1.3.1.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.1.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2 TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the payment transaction when information has not been found.

**TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>** contains one of the following **TransactionOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Transaction &lt;Tx&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C7, C15	361
	<b>PaymentTo &lt;PmtTo&gt;</b>	[0..1]			365
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>MemberIdentification &lt;Mmbld&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>Country &lt;Ctry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	368
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>PaymentFrom &lt;PmtFr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			369
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>MemberIdentification &lt;Mmbld&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>Country &lt;Ctry&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	371
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	<b>Payment &lt;Pmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]			372
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		375
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate &lt;ReqdExctnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[0..*]			375
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Pending &lt;Pdg&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final &lt;Fnl&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS &lt;RTGS&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement &lt;Sttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378
	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			378
{Or	<b>Unmatched &lt;Umtchd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or	<b>Cancelled &lt;Canc&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended &lt;Sspd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement &lt;PdgFlnSttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement &lt;PdgSttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection &lt;PrtryRjctn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason &lt;PrtryStsRsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		386

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	387
Or}	<b>AmountWithoutCurrency</b> <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			387
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>InstructionCopy</b> <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	<b>GeneratedOrder</b> <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		393
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			393
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			398

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			402
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			420
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			424
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>AccountEntry</b> <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			428
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		429
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[0..1]			429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	430
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		431
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		431
	<b>SecuritiesTransactionReferences</b> <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			432
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>ProcessingIdentification</b> <PrccId>	[0..1]	Text		432
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			432
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			433
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		433
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		433

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1 Transaction <Tx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C7 "CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline", C15 "TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule"

**Transaction <Tx>** contains the following **Transaction66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentTo</b> <PmtTo>	[0..1]			365
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	368
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>PaymentFrom</b> <PmtFr>	[0..1]			369
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	371
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		371
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	<b>Payment</b> <Pmt>	[0..1]			372
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			375
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		378
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			378
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	387
Or}	<b>AmountWithoutCurrency</b> <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			387
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			389
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>InstructionCopy</b> <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	<b>GeneratedOrder</b> <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		393
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			393
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			398
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			402
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			420
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			424
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426
	<b>AccountEntry</b> <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			428
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		429
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[0..1]			429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	430
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		431
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		431
	<b>SecuritiesTransactionReferences</b> <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			432
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>ProcessingIdentification</b> <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		432

**Constraints**

- CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline**

The CreditDebitIndicator may be omitted for optimisation reason if the CreditDebitIndicator is used in the search criteria of the related query.

- TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule**

If CreditDebitIndicator is present, then AccountEntry/Entry/Amount or Payment/InstructedAmount or Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount must be present.

If CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then any Message Elements in the list (AccountEntry/Entry/Amount, Payment/InstructedAmount, Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount) is optional.

On Condition

/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/AccountEntry/Entry/Amount Must be present

Or /Payment/InstructedAmount Must be present

Or /Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount Must be present

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1 PaymentTo <PmtTo>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

**PaymentTo <PmtTo>** contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	368
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		368

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		991

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.



**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

**PaymentFrom <PmtFr>** contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		369
	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	371
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		371

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		991

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.

*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment transaction is a debit or credit transaction.

.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4 Payment <Pmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Instruction to pay an amount of money to an ultimate beneficiary, on behalf of an originator. This instruction may have to be forwarded several times to complete the settlement chain.

.

**Payment <Pmt>** contains the following **PaymentInstruction32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			375
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final</b> <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS</b> <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement</b> <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		378
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..*]			378
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			386
{Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	387
Or}	<b>AmountWithoutCurrency</b> <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		387
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			387
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			389

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		390
	<b>InstructionCopy</b> <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		390
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			390
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		392
	<b>GeneratedOrder</b> <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		393
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		393
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		393
	<b>Parties</b> <Pties>	[0..1]			393
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			398
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			402
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			420

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			424
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original payment transaction message

*Usage:* this is the former TransactionReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information about the status of a transfer.

.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **PaymentStatus6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			376
{Or	<b>Pending &lt;Pdg&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final &lt;Fnl&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS &lt;RTGS&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement &lt;Sttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378
	<b>DateTime &lt;DtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		378
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..*]			378
{Or	<b>Unmatched &lt;Umtchd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or	<b>Cancelled &lt;Canc&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended &lt;Sspd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement &lt;PdgFngSttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement &lt;PdgSttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection &lt;PrtryRjctn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason &lt;PrtryStsRsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		386
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		386

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of a transfer, in coded form, as assigned by the transaction administrator.

**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCode6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Pending &lt;Pdg&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
Or	<b>Final &lt;Fnl&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		378
Or	<b>RTGS &lt;RTGS&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or	<b>Settlement &lt;Sttlm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		378

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.1 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Qualifies further the pending status.



Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 1033

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.2 Final <Fnl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the final status.*Datatype:* "FinalStatus1Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.3 RTGS <RTGS>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the RTGS status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.4 Settlement <Sttlm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the settlement status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the proprietary status.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Reason provided for the status of a transfer.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **PaymentStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Unmatched</b> <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		379
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>Suspended</b> <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingFailingSettlement</b> <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		381
Or	<b>PendingSettlement</b> <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or	<b>ProprietaryRejection</b> <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			386
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		386

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.1 Unmatched <Umtchd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is unmatched.

*Datatype:* "UnmatchedStatusReason1Code" on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, eg, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.2 Cancelled <Canc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is cancelled.*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.3 Suspended <Sspd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is suspended.*Datatype:* "SuspendedStatusReason1Code" on page 1038

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.4 PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is pending (failing settlement).*Datatype:* "PendingFailingSettlement1Code" on page 1028

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (ie, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, eg, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, ie, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted

CodeName	Name	Definition
		by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, ie, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), eg, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, eg, day time/ real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, ie, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, ie, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.5 PendingSettlement <PdgSttIm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is pending (settlement).*Datatype:* "PendingSettlement2Code" on page 1030

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, eg, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, ie, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, eg, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, eg, day time/ real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, ie, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6 ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

**ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>** contains the following **ProprietaryStatusJustification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProprietaryStatusReason</b> <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		386
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		386

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6.1 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information about the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines a free text proprietary reason.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>** contains one of the following **Amount3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AmountWithCurrency</b> <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	387
Or}	<b>AmountWithoutCurrency</b> <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		387

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4.1 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4.2 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.5 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

**InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.6 Purpose <Purp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 1051**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		388

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message eg, MT 103.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1054

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.4 Instrument <Instrm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).

CodeName	Name	Definition
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		389

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Priority code, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "Priority5Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

.

**ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		390
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange &lt;DtTmRg&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		390

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.10 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.*Datatype:* "Max20000Text" on page 1052**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		392

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

*Datatype:* "PaymentType3Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.12 GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Payment is a liquidity transfer order that has been executed automatically following a predefined or standing order.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### **5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.13 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* This is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.14 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### **5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.15 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* This is the former related reference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16 Parties <Pties>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the party fields used to search for a payment.

**Parties <Pties>** contains the following **PaymentTransactionParty3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			398
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]			402
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		408
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		410
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		412
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		414
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		416
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]			420
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			424
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following **Party40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		398
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.



**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes assets to the creditor, such as a result of receipt of goods or services, gifts, or charity payments. The debtor may also be the debit account owner.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following **Party40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		402
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		404

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.4.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.4.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.6 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.



**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAg>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.8 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.9 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.10 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.



**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following **Party40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		420
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		422

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.12.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.12.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following **Party40Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Party</b> <Pty>	[1..1]	±		424
Or}	<b>Agent</b> <Agt>	[1..1]	±		426

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.13.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.



**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.13.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5 AccountEntry <AcctNtry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

**AccountEntry <AcctNtry>** contains the following **CashAccountAndEntry3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		429
	<b>Entry</b> <Ntry>	[0..1]			429
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	430
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		431
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		431

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount39" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			955
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		956
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		956
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		956
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		958

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2 Entry <Ntry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

**Entry <Ntry>** contains the following **CashEntry2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	430
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	±		430
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>StatementIdentification</b> <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		431
	<b>AccountServicerReference</b> <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		431
	<b>AdditionalEntryInformation</b> <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		431

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1011

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "EntryStatus1Code" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>
PDNG	Pending	<p>Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.</p> <p>Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.</p>
FUTR	Future	<p>Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.</p>

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.4 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an entry, as assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.5 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.6 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1050

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.7 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details of the entry.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6 SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the references of the underlying securities transaction.

**SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>** contains the following **SecuritiesTransactionReferences1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>AccountServicerTransactionIdentification</b> <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		432
	<b>ProcessingIdentification</b> <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		432

##### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]



*Definition:* Reason why the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			433
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		433
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		433

#### 5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		433
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		433

##### 5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020](#)

##### 5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1053](#)

##### 5.4.2.1.3.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 1052](#)

#### 5.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			434
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		434
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		434

#### 5.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		434

##### 5.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020

##### 5.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 5.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

### 5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6 **camt.007.001.08 ModifyTransactionV08**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ModifyTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request one modification in one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator.

#### Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, or because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled).

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

For this reason, at any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request modifications to the features of transient transactions.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- instruction given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- priority of payment period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)

The ModifyTransaction message will contain the new values that the member wants to see applied to the features of the transaction identified in the message.

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyTransaction message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyTransaction request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction message with the appropriate search criteria.

#### Outline

The ModifyTransactionV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications to be executed.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyTx>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		439
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..*]			440
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			442
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		443
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			444
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		444
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		444
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	444
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		445
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		445
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		446
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		446
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			446
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		447
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		449
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		451
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		451
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			452
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		452
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		452
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		452
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		454
	<b>NewPaymentValueSet</b> <NewPmtValSet>	[1..1]			454
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		455
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			455

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		456
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			458
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		458
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			458
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		459
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		459
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		459
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	459

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### C4 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

## 6.4.2 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the list of modifications to be executed.



**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **TransactionModification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			442
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		443
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			444
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		444
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		444
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	444
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		445
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		445
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		446
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		446
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			446
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		447
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		449
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		451
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		451
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			452
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		452
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		452
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		452
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		454
	<b>NewPaymentValueSet</b> <NewPmtValSet>	[1..1]			454
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		455
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			455
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		456
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			458
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		458
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrpgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			458
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		459
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		459
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		459

#### 6.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which a modification is requested.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		443
Or	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]			444
	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		444
	<b>PositionInQueue &lt;PosInQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		444
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification &lt;LngBizId&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C4	444
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		445
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		445
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		446
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		446
	<b>PaymentMethod &lt;PmtMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			446
{Or	<b>FINMessageType &lt;FINMT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>XMLMessageName &lt;XMLMsgNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or}	<b>Instrument &lt;Instrm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		447
	<b>InstructedAgent &lt;InstdAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		449
	<b>EntryType &lt;NtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		451
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		451
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification &lt;ShrtBizId&gt;</b>	[1..1]			452
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		452
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		452
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		452
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification &lt;PrtryId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		454

#### 6.4.2.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 6.4.2.1.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

**QueueIdentification <QId>** contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		444
	<b>PositionInQueue &lt;PosInQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		444

##### 6.4.2.1.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

##### 6.4.2.1.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

##### 6.4.2.1.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

*Impacted by:* C4 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

**LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>** contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		445
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		445
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		446
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		446
	<b>PaymentMethod &lt;PmtMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			446
{Or	<b>FINMessageType &lt;FINMT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>XMLMessageName &lt;XMLMsgNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or}	<b>Instrument &lt;Instrm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		447
	<b>InstructedAgent &lt;InstdAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		449
	<b>EntryType &lt;NtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		451
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		451

#### Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

#### 6.4.2.1.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 6.4.2.1.3.2 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1049

**6.4.2.1.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**6.4.2.1.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**6.4.2.1.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		446
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446

**6.4.2.1.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message eg, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1054**6.4.2.1.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**6.4.2.1.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**6.4.2.1.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

#### 6.4.2.1.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 6.4.2.1.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 6.4.2.1.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

*Datatype:* "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 1049

#### 6.4.2.1.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* this is the former RelatedReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**6.4.2.1.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.**ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>** contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		452
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		452
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		452

**6.4.2.1.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**6.4.2.1.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**6.4.2.1.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 6.4.2.1.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

#### 6.4.2.2 NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New payment values.

**NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>** contains the following **PaymentInstruction33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Instruction</b> <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		455
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			455
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		456
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]			458
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		458
	<b>ProcessingValidityTime</b> <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			458
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		459
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		459
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		459

#### 6.4.2.2.1 Instruction <Instr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction. The instruction can relate to a level of service between the bank and the customer, or give instructions to and for specific parties in the payment chain.

.

*Datatype:* "Instruction1Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

#### 6.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, for example an express payment.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		456
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457

#### 6.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

*Datatype:* "PaymentType3Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin



CodeName	Name	Definition
		and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

#### 6.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**6.4.2.2.3 Priority <Prty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

.

**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		458

**6.4.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority code, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Priority5Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

**6.4.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**6.4.2.2.4 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

.

**ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		459
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		459
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		459

**6.4.2.2.4.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1047](#)**6.4.2.2.4.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1047](#)**6.4.2.2.4.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 967](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

**6.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 985](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **camt.008.001.08 CancelTransactionV08**

## 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The CancelTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request the cancellation of one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member.

### Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types), final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled) or the status may even be defined as a proprietary status.

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s), and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

For this reason, at any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request the cancellation of a transaction that has not received a final status.

The member will submit a CancelTransaction message containing the identification of the transaction to be cancelled.

Based on the criteria received within the CancelTransaction message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested cancellation.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the CancelTransaction request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction message with the appropriate search criteria.

### Outline

The CancelTransactionV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. PaymentIdentification  
Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.
- C. CashAccount  
Account to or from which a cash entry is made.
- D. CancellationReason

Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CclTx>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			464
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		464
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		464
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			464
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		465
	<b>PaymentIdentification</b> <PmtId>	[1..1]			465
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			467
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C7	467
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		468
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		469
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		469
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			469
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		470
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		474
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		474
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			475
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		475

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		475
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		477
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		477
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[0..1]			478
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		480
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	481

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### C7 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		464
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		464
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			464
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		465

#### 7.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 7.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		465
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		465



**7.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019**7.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017**7.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

**7.4.2 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.

**PaymentIdentification <PmtId>** contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		466
Or	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]			467
	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>PositionInQueue &lt;PosInQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		467
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification &lt;LngBizId&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C7	467
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		468
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		469
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		469
	<b>PaymentMethod &lt;PmtMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			469
{Or	<b>FINMessageType &lt;FINMT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or	<b>XMLMessageName &lt;XMLMsgNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or}	<b>Instrument &lt;Instrm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		470
	<b>InstructedAgent &lt;InstdAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>EntryType &lt;NtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		474
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		474
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification &lt;ShrtBizId&gt;</b>	[1..1]			475
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		475
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		475
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification &lt;PrtryId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		477

#### 7.4.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 7.4.2.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

**QueueIdentification <QId>** contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		467
	<b>PositionInQueue &lt;PosInQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		467

##### 7.4.2.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

##### 7.4.2.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

#### 7.4.2.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

*Impacted by:* C7 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

**LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>** contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		468
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		468
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		469
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		469
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			469
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		470
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		472
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		474
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		474

#### Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

#### 7.4.2.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 7.4.2.3.2 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1049

**7.4.2.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**7.4.2.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**7.4.2.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		469
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469

**7.4.2.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message eg, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1054**7.4.2.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**7.4.2.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**7.4.2.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

#### 7.4.2.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 7.4.2.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).



**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 7.4.2.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

*Datatype:* "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 1049

#### 7.4.2.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* this is the former RelatedReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 7.4.2.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

**ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>** contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		475
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		475

##### 7.4.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 7.4.2.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 7.4.2.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 7.4.2.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

### 7.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

## 7.4.4 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReason <CxIRsn>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		478
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		480
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		480

### 7.4.4.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 7.4.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 1007 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1007

#### 7.4.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 1051



## 7.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **8        camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07**

### **8.1      MessageDefinition Functionality**

The GetLimit message is used to request information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.

#### Outline

The GetLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. LimitQueryDefinition  
Defines the limit query criteria.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetLmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			487
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		488
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			488
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488
	<b>LimitQueryDefinition</b> <LmtQryDef>	[0..1]			488
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		491
	<b>LimitCriteria</b> <LmtCrit>	[0..1]			492
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		495
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	495
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		500
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	500
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>DefaultLimitType</b> <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			506
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		508
	<b>CurrentLimitType</b> <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			508
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			514
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			514
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		515

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			516
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			517
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			518
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	520
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			520
{Or	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>FromTo</b> <FrTo>	[1..1]			522
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		522
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		523

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		523
Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
Or}	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	523
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			524
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			526
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			527
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			527
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			528
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	530
	<b>LimitValidAsOfDate</b> <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			530
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		530
Or	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[1..1]	±		530
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
Or}	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		531

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			531
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>UsedAmountIndicator</b> <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532
	<b>UsedPercentageIndicator</b> <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	532

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule

If at least one occurrence of CurrentLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of CurrentLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If CurrentLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

### C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule

If at least one occurrence of DefaultLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of DefaultLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If DefaultLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C6 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C7 LimitCriteriaGuideline**

If a bilateral limit regarding specific members in the system is required, then the identification of the bilateral counterpart should be given.

By default, if there is no identification of the bilateral counterpart and the current or default bilateral limit is required, then all the bilateral limits with the relevant counterpart identifications are returned.

**C8 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

**C9 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		487
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		488
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			488
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

#### 8.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

### 8.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

#### 8.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

#### 8.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

#### 8.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

## 8.4.2 LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the limit query criteria.



**LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef>** contains the following **LimitQuery4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		491
	<b>LimitCriteria</b> <LmtCrit>	[0..1]			492
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		495
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	495
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		500
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	500
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>DefaultLimitType</b> <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			506
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		508
	<b>CurrentLimitType</b> <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			508
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			514
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			514
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			516
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			517
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			518
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	520
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			520
{Or	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>FromTo</b> <FrTo>	[1..1]			522
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		522
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		523
Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
Or}	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	523
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			524
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			526

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			527
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			527
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			528
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	530
	<b>LimitValidAsOfDate</b> <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			530
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		530
Or	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[1..1]	±		530
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
Or}	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			531
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>UsedAmountIndicator</b> <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532
	<b>UsedPercentageIndicator</b> <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532

#### 8.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* "QueryType2Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

#### 8.4.2.2 LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the limit query criteria.

**LimitCriteria** <LmtCrit> contains one of the following **LimitCriteria6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		495
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	495
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		500
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	500
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>DefaultLimitType</b> <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			506
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		508
	<b>CurrentLimitType</b> <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			508
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			514
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			514
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			516
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			517
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	520
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			520
{Or	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>FromTo</b> <FrTo>	[1..1]			522
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		522
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		523
Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
Or}	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	523
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			524
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			526
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			527
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			527
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			528
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	530
	<b>LimitValidAsOfDate</b> <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			530
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		530
Or	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[1..1]	±		530
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
Or}	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			531
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>UsedAmountIndicator</b> <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532
	<b>UsedPercentageIndicator</b> <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532

#### 8.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 8.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

*Impacted by:* C7 "LimitCriteriaGuideline", C8 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"



**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **LimitCriteria6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		500
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	500
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>DefaultLimitType</b> <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			506
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		508
	<b>CurrentLimitType</b> <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			508
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			514
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			514
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			516
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			517
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			518
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		519

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	520
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			520
{Or	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>FromTo</b> <FrTo>	[1..1]			522
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		522
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		523
Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
Or}	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	523
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			524
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			526
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			527
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			527
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			528
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	530
	<b>LimitValidAsOfDate</b> <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			530
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		530
Or	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[1..1]	±		530
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
Or}	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			531
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>UsedAmountIndicator</b> <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532
	<b>UsedPercentageIndicator</b> <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532

## Constraints

### • LimitCriteriaGuideline

If a bilateral limit regarding specific members in the system is required, then the identification of the bilateral counterpart should be given.

By default, if there is no identification of the bilateral counterpart and the current or default bilateral limit is required, then all the bilateral limits with the relevant counterpart identifications are returned.

### • ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition  
/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True  
/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

#### **8.4.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **8.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the limit information.

*Impacted by:* C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule"

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **LimitSearchCriteria6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		504
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>DefaultLimitType</b> <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			506
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		508
	<b>CurrentLimitType</b> <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			508
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		511
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			514
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			514
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			516
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			517
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			518
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	520
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			520
{Or	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>FromTo</b> <FrTo>	[1..1]			522
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		522
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		523
Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
Or}	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>LimitCurrency</b> <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	523
	<b>LimitAmount</b> <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			524
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			524
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			526
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			527

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			527
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			528
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	530
	<b>LimitValidAsOfDate</b> <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			530
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		530
Or	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[1..1]	±		530
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
Or}	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		531

### Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CurrentLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of CurrentLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If CurrentLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

```

    /CurrentLimitType[1] is present
    And    /CurrentLimitType[*]/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'
    Following Must be True
    /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent
  
```

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule**

If at least one occurrence of DefaultLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of DefaultLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If DefaultLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition  
     /DefaultLimitType[1] is present  
 And      /DefaultLimitType[\*]/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'  
 Following Must be True  
     /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

#### 8.4.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 8.4.2.2.2.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.



**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 8.4.2.2.2.3 DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of limit as set by default in the system. The default limit is applicable by the system unless otherwise instructed.

**DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		506
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		508

##### 8.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator

CodeName	Name	Definition
		when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 8.4.2.2.2.4 CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of limit applied by the system at the present time.

**CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		509
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		511

#### 8.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

**8.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**8.4.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 8.4.2.2.2.6 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**8.4.2.2.2.7 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.**UsedAmount <UsdAmt>** contains one of the following **ActiveAmountRange3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			514
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			516
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			517
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			518
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		519
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	520

**8.4.2.2.2.7.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

**ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange** <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			515
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			516
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* A specified amount or amount range.

**Amount** <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			516
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		517

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount** <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryAmount</b> <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		516
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		516

**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**8.4.2.2.2.7.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

**CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>** contains the following  
**ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			517
{Or	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>FromToAmount &lt;FrToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			518
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualAmount &lt;EQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount &lt;NEQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		519
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		519
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	520

**8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified amount or amount range.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			518
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		519
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		519

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.

**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		519
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		519

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1012

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1012

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

**UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>** contains one of the following **PercentageRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			521
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521
Or	<b>FromTo</b> <FrTo>	[1..1]			522
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		522
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		523
Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523
Or}	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		523



**8.4.2.2.2.8.1 From <Fr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of percentage rates.**From <Fr>** contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521

**8.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Percentage rate of the range limit.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1051**8.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Included <Incl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**8.4.2.2.2.8.2 To <To>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of percentage rates.**To <To>** contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		521
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		521

**8.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Percentage rate of the range limit.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1051**8.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Included <Incl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.3 FromTo <FrTo>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of valid percentage rates.

**FromTo <FrTo>** contains the following **FromToPercentageRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		522
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		522
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			522
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		523

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of percentage rates.

**From <Fr>** contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		522
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		522

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Percentage rate of the range limit.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1051

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1.2 Included <Incl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of percentage rates.

**To <To>** contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryRate</b> <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		523
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		523

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2.1 **BoundaryRate** <BdryRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Percentage rate of the range limit.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1051

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2.2 **Included** <Incl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.4 **Equal** <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact percentage rate must match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1051

#### 8.4.2.2.2.8.5 **NotEqual** <NEQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value that percentage rate must not match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1051

#### 8.4.2.2.2.9 **LimitCurrency** <LmtCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10 LimitAmount <LmtAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**LimitAmount <LmtAmt>** contains one of the following **ActiveAmountRange3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			524
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			526
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527
Or}	<b>CurrencyAndAmountRange</b> <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			527
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			527
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			528
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	530

##### 8.4.2.2.2.10.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

**ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange** <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]			525
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			526
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		527

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* A specified amount or amount range.

**Amount** <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		525
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			526
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		527

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount** <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BoundaryAmount</b> <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	<b>Included</b> <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		526
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		526

**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**8.4.2.2.2.10.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

**CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>** contains the following  
**ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			527
{Or	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>FromToAmount &lt;FrToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			528
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		529
Or	<b>EqualAmount &lt;EQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		529
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount &lt;NEQAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		529
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator &lt;CdtDbtInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	530

**8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified amount or amount range.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		528
Or	<b>FromToAmount</b> <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			528
	<b>FromAmount</b> <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount</b> <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		529
Or	<b>EqualAmount</b> <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529
Or}	<b>NotEqualAmount</b> <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		529

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.



**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromAmount &lt;FrAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		529
	<b>ToAmount &lt;ToAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		529

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1012

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1012

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.10.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.2.2.2.11 LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of dates when the limit becomes valid.

**LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>** contains one of the following **DateAndPeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		530
Or	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[1..1]	±		530
Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		531
Or}	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		531

##### 8.4.2.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specific date within a period.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 8.4.2.2.2.11.2 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and an end date.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		967
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		967

#### 8.4.2.2.2.11.3 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 8.4.2.2.2.11.4 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 8.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected limit report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **LimitReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		531
	<b>UsedAmountIndicator</b> <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532
	<b>UsedPercentageIndicator</b> <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		532

##### 8.4.2.2.2.3.1 StartDateIndicator <StartDtTmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the limit start date time is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

##### 8.4.2.2.2.3.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the limit status is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 8.4.2.2.2.3.3 UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the limit used amount is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 8.4.2.2.2.3.4 UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the limit used percentage is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 985](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 camt.010.001.08 ReturnLimitV08

## 9.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ReturnLimit message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnLimit message can be sent as a response to a related GetLimit message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

### Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the limit(s) that the transaction administrator manages for the member.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnLimit message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information on the following elements:

- type of risk and/or liquidity limit
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s) for risk and/or liquidity management)
- identification of the system
- status of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s) for risk and/or liquidity management)
- point in time when the limit becomes effective
- identification of the counterparty

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

### Outline

The ReturnLimitV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError  
Reports on limits.
- C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrLmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			538
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		538
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			538
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		539
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			539
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		540
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		540
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		540
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			540
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..1]			542
	<b>CurrentLimit</b> <CurLmt>	[0..*]			544
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			548
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>LimitOrError</b> <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			553
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			553
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		554
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		555

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		555
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			556
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>DefaultLimit</b> <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			557
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <Lmtld>	[1..1]		C3, C4	557
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <Sysld>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyld>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			560
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <Acctld>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>LimitOrError</b> <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			565
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			565
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		566
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			568
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		568
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			569
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		569
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	569

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

### C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		538
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		538
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			538
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		539
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			539
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		540
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		540
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		540

#### 9.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 9.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		539
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		539

#### 9.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

#### 9.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

#### 9.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 9.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		540
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		540

**9.4.1.4.1 MessageIdIdentification <MsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**9.4.1.4.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**9.4.1.4.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

**9.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**9.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on limits.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **LimitReportOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..1]			542
	<b>CurrentLimit</b> <CurLmt>	[0..*]			544
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			548
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>LimitOrError</b> <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			553
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			553
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		554
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		555
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			556
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>DefaultLimit</b> <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			557
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	557
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		558

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			560
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>LimitOrError</b> <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			565
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			565
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		566
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			568
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		568
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			569
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		569

#### 9.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on limits.

**BusinessReport <BizRpt>** contains the following **Limits7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrentLimit</b> <CurLmt>	[0..*]			544
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			548
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>LimitOrError</b> <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			553
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			553
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		554
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		555
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			556
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		556
	<b>DefaultLimit</b> <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			557
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	557
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			560

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>LimitOrError</b> <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			565
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			565
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		566
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			568
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		568

#### 9.4.2.1.1 CurrentLimit <CurLmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Report is given for a current risk management type limit.



**CurrentLimit <CurLmt>** contains the following **LimitReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	545
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			548
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		552
	<b>LimitOrError</b> <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			553
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			553
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		554
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		555
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			556
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		556

#### 9.4.2.1.1.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

*Impacted by:* C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

**LimitIdentification <LmtId>** contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification &lt;BilLmtCtrPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		546
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			548
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		550
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		550
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		552

#### Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

#### 9.4.2.1.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification &lt;MktInfrstrctrId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country &lt;Ctry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 9.4.2.1.1.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 9.4.2.1.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550

#### 9.4.2.1.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 9.4.2.1.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 9.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 9.4.2.1.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964



**9.4.2.1.1.2 LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit or business error report when information has not been found.**LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>** contains one of the following **LimitOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			553
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		554
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		555
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			556
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		556
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		556

**9.4.2.1.1.2.1 Limit <Lmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

**Limit <Lmt>** contains the following **Limit7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		554
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		555
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		555
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		555
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		555

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.1.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.

*Datatype:* "[LimitStatus1Code](#)" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.1.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.1.5 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

**UsedAmount <UsdAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.1.6 UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the used amount of the limit is a debit amount or a credit amount.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.1.7 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1051

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.1.8 RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

**RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			556
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		556
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		556

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		556

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code](#)" on page 1020

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1053

#### 9.4.2.1.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1052

#### 9.4.2.1.2 DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Report is given for a default risk management type limit.

**DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>** contains the following **LimitReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	557
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			560
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>LimitOrError</b> <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			565
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			565
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		566
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			568
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		568

##### 9.4.2.1.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

**LimitIdentification <LmtId>** contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification &lt;BilLmtCtrPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		558
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			560
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		564

#### Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

#### 9.4.2.1.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification &lt;MktInfrstrctrId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country &lt;Ctry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 9.4.2.1.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 9.4.2.1.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		560
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		562

#### 9.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of



CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 9.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 9.4.2.1.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 9.4.2.1.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**9.4.2.1.2.2 LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit or business error report when information has not been found.**LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>** contains one of the following **LimitOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Limit</b> <Lmt>	[1..1]			565
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		566
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			568
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		568

**9.4.2.1.2.2.1 Limit <Lmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

**Limit <Lmt>** contains the following **Limit7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		566
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		566
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmount</b> <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		567
	<b>UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator</b> <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	<b>UsedPercentage</b> <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	<b>RemainingAmount</b> <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		567

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.1.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.

*Datatype:* ["LimitStatus1Code"](#) on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.1.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.1.5 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

**UsedAmount <UsdAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.1.6 UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the used amount of the limit is a debit amount or a credit amount.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.1.7 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1051

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.1.8 RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

**RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			568
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		568
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		568

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		568
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		568

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code](#)" on page 1020

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1053

#### 9.4.2.1.2.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.



*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

### 9.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			569
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		569
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		569

#### 9.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		569

##### 9.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020

##### 9.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 9.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

## 9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ModifyLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request modifications in the details of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Each ModifyLimit message can alter only one type of limit (current or default).

### Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request modifications in the limits it has set. For example, the reason may be to unlock the payments queue regarding a particular member, or following a risk management decision issued after an exceptional event has occurred.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- type of limit (current/default)
- identification of the system
- identification of the counterparty
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s))
- point in time when the limit becomes effective

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modification. The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyLimit request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetLimit message with the appropriate search criteria.

### Outline

The ModifyLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

#### B. LimitDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModfyLmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		574
	<b>LimitDetails</b> <LmtDtls>	[0..*]			574
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Current</b> <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	578
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			581
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		581
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		585
Or	<b>Default</b> <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	586
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		586
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		593
Or	<b>AllCurrent</b> <AllCur>	[1..1]			594
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		596
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		598
Or}	<b>AllDefault</b> <AllDflt>	[1..1]			599
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			599

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		601
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>NewLimitValueSet</b> <NewLmtValSet>	[1..1]			604
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		604
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	605

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

### C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C8 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 10.4.2 LimitDetails <LmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

**LimitDetails** <LmtDtls> contains the following **LimitStructure3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LimitIdentification</b> <LmtId>	[1..1]			576
{Or	<b>Current</b> <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	578
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			581
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		581
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		585
Or	<b>Default</b> <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	586
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		586
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		593
Or	<b>AllCurrent</b> <AllCur>	[1..1]			594
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		596
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		598
Or}	<b>AllDefault</b> <AllDflt>	[1..1]			599
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			599
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		601

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		603
	<b>NewLimitValueSet</b> <NewLmtValSet>	[1..1]			604
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		604
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604

#### 10.4.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the default limit.



**LimitIdentification <LmtId>** contains one of the following **LimitIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Current &lt;Cur&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C3, C4	578
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification &lt;BilLmtCtrPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			581
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		581
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		583
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		585
Or	<b>Default &lt;Dflt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C3, C4	586
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		586
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification &lt;BilLmtCtrPtyId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		587
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		593
Or	<b>AllCurrent &lt;AllCur&gt;</b>	[1..1]			594
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		596
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		598
Or}	<b>AllDefault &lt;AllDflt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			599
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			599
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		601
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		603

**10.4.2.1.1 Current <Cur>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the current limit.*Impacted by:* C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"**Current <Cur>** contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		578
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		579
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			581
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		581
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		583
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		585

**Constraints**• **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

• **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

**10.4.2.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### **10.4.2.1.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BiLmtCtrPtyId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 10.4.2.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		581
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583

##### 10.4.2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 10.4.2.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 10.4.2.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 10.4.2.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

### 10.4.2.1.2 Default <Dflt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the default limit.

*Impacted by:* C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

**Default <Dflt>** contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		586
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		587
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			589
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		593

#### Constraints

- BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

#### 10.4.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### **10.4.2.1.2.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BiLmtCtrPtyId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 10.4.2.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		589
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591

#### 10.4.2.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 10.4.2.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 10.4.2.1.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 10.4.2.1.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**10.4.2.1.3 AllCurrent <AllCur>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of all current limits.**AllCurrent <AllCur>** contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		594
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			594
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		596
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		596
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		598

**10.4.2.1.3.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

**10.4.2.1.3.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		596

**10.4.2.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 10.4.2.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 10.4.2.1.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 10.4.2.1.3.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**10.4.2.1.4 AllDefault <AlIDflt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of all default limits.**AllDefault <AlIDflt>** contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		599
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			599
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		601
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		603

**10.4.2.1.4.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

**10.4.2.1.4.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		599
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		601

**10.4.2.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,



CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 10.4.2.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 10.4.2.1.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 10.4.2.1.4.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

### 10.4.2.2 NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New limit values.

**NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>** contains the following **Limit8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		604
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		604
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604

#### 10.4.2.2.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 10.4.2.2.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 10.4.2.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

*Datatype:* ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 10.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11      **camt.012.001.07**

## **DeleteLimitV07**

### 11.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The DeleteLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request the deletion of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

The DeleteLimit message may delete several types of current limits (risk or liquidity management limit), based on a multiple requests.

#### Usage

The member will submit a DeleteLimit message identifying which limit(s) it wants to delete (current limit risk/liquidity limit concepts have been merged) based on following criteria:

- type of limit(s) (current/default)
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s))
- identification of the counterparty (bilateral limit)

Based on the criteria received within the DeleteLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the DeleteLimit request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetLimit message with the appropriate search criteria.

#### Outline

The DeleteLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

##### B. LimitDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

##### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelLmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		608
	<b>LimitDetails</b> <LmtDtls>	[1..1]			608
{Or	<b>CurrentLimitIdentification</b> <CurLmtId>	[1..1]		C2, C3	609
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			612
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		616
Or}	<b>AllCurrentLimits</b> <AllCurLmts>	[1..1]			617
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			617
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		619
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		621
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	622

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

### C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 11.4.2 LimitDetails <LmtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.



**LimitDetails** <LmtDtls> contains one of the following **LimitStructure2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CurrentLimitIdentification</b> <CurLmtId>	[1..1]		C2, C3	609
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			612
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		616
Or}	<b>AllCurrentLimits</b> <AllCurLmts>	[1..1]			617
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			617
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		619
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		621

#### 11.4.2.1 CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the current limit.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

**CurrentLimitIdentification** <CurLmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification</b> <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		610
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			612
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		614
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		616

**Constraints**

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

**11.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

**11.4.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 11.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

##### 11.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 11.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 11.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 11.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964



### 11.4.2.2 AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the current limit.

**AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>** contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		617
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			617
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		619
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		619
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		621

#### 11.4.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "**SystemIdentification2Choice**" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 11.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		617
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		619

##### 11.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "**LimitType3Code**" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

#### 11.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 11.4.2.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 11.4.2.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

### 11.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12      **camt.013.001.04** **GetMemberV04**

## 12.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The GetMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.

### Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can refer to information about the membership of the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data related to the members of the system.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- identification of the member within the system
- membership status
- type of member
- contact details for the member: name, address
- account number of the member
- identification of contact persons for the member

This message will be replied to by a ReturnMember message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

### Outline

The GetMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. MemberQueryDefinition  
Definition of the member query.
- C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetMmb>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			626
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		626
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		627
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		627
	<b>MemberQueryDefinition</b> <MmbQryDef>	[0..1]			628
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	<b>MemberCriteria</b> <MmbCrit>	[0..1]			629
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		630
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	630
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			631
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]			632
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	632
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbId>	[1..1]	±		633
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			634
	<b>NameIndicator</b> <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>MemberReturnAddressIndicator</b> <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>AccountIndicator</b> <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>ContactReferenceIndicator</b> <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>CommunicationAddressIndicator</b> <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	636

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present.  
If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		626
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		627
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			627
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		627

#### 12.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 12.4.1.2 CreationDate <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 12.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		627

##### 12.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

##### 12.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

##### 12.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

## 12.4.2 MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Definition of the member query.

**MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef>** contains the following **MemberQueryDefinition4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	<b>MemberCriteria</b> <MmbCrit>	[0..1]			629
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		630
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	630
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			631
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]			632
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	632
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		633
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			634
	<b>NameIndicator</b> <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>MemberReturnAddressIndicator</b> <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>AccountIndicator</b> <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>ContactReferenceIndicator</b> <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>CommunicationAddressIndicator</b> <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636

### 12.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* "QueryType2Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

#### 12.4.2.2 MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the member query criteria.

**MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>** contains one of the following **MemberCriteriaDefinition2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		630
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	630
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			631
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]			632
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	632
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		633
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			634
	<b>NameIndicator</b> <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>MemberReturnAddressIndicator</b> <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>AccountIndicator</b> <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>ContactReferenceIndicator</b> <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>CommunicationAddressIndicator</b> <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636

#### 12.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 12.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **MemberCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		631
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			631
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..*]			632
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	632
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		633
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..*]			633
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..*]			634
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			634
	<b>NameIndicator</b> <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>MemberReturnAddressIndicator</b> <MmbRtrAdrlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>AccountIndicator</b> <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <Tplnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>ContactReferenceIndicator</b> <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>CommunicationAddressIndicator</b> <ComAdrlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636

#### Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

#### 12.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **MemberSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..*]			632
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	632
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification &lt;ClrSysMmbld&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		633
Or}	<b>Other &lt;Othr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		633
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[0..*]			633
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		634
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[0..*]			634
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		634

#### 12.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	632
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification &lt;ClrSysMmbld&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		633
Or}	<b>Other &lt;Othr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		633

##### 12.4.2.2.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.

*Impacted by:* C1 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048



**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**12.4.2.2.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

**12.4.2.2.2.1.3 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

**12.4.2.2.2.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Nature of the relationship a member has with a system.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemMemberType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634

**12.4.2.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System member type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemMemberType1Code" on page 1020

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System member type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 12.4.2.2.2.2.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Status of a member in a system, such as enabled or deleted.

**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **SystemMemberStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		634
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		634

#### 12.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System member status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "MemberStatus1Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

#### 12.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System member status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 12.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **MemberReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NameIndicator &lt;NmInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>MemberReturnAddressIndicator &lt;MmbRtrAdrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>AccountIndicator &lt;AcctInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>TypeIndicator &lt;TpInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		635
	<b>StatusIndicator &lt;StsInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>ContactReferenceIndicator &lt;CtctRefInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>CommunicationAddressIndicator &lt;ComAdrInd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		636

#### 12.4.2.2.2.3.1 NameIndicator <NmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the member name is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 12.4.2.2.2.3.2 MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the member return address is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 12.4.2.2.2.3.3 AccountIndicator <AcctInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the member account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 12.4.2.2.2.3.4 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the member type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**12.4.2.2.3.5 StatusIndicator <StsInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the member status is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**12.4.2.2.3.6 ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the contact references are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**12.4.2.2.3.7 CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the communication addresses are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 camt.014.001.04 ReturnMemberV04

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ReturnMember message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.

The ReturnMember message can be sent as a response to a related GetMember message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

### Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can refer to information about the membership of the system.

The member can request information about the members of the system through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that will match with the request and report them to the requestor.

The transaction administrator may also send a Return Member message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs the member(s) attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- identification of the member within the system
- membership status
- type of member
- contact details for the member: name, address
- identification of the member's account
- identification of contact persons for the member, their role and details.

### Outline

The ReturnMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on members.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrMmb>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			641
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		642
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			642
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		642
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			643
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		643
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			643
{Or	<b>Report</b> <Rpt>	[1..*]			645
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			647
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	647
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		647
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		648
	<b>MemberOrError</b> <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Member</b> <Mmb>	[1..1]			650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>ReturnAddress</b> <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			651
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	651
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		651
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..*]	±		652
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>ContactReference</b> <CtctRef>	[0..*]			653
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		654
	<b>Role</b> <Role>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[1..1]			654
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		655
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[0..1]			655
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		656
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		656
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		656
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		656
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		657
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	657

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.



**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C5 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		641
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		642
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			642
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		642
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			643
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		643
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		643

#### 13.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1047

### 13.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		642

#### 13.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

#### 13.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

#### 13.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

### 13.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		643
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		643

#### 13.4.1.4.1 MessageIdIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 13.4.1.4.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 13.4.1.4.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 13.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 13.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on members.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **MemberReportOrError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Report</b> <Rpt>	[1..*]			645
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			647
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	647
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		647
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		648
	<b>MemberOrError</b> <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Member</b> <Mmb>	[1..1]			650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>ReturnAddress</b> <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			651
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	651
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		651
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..*]	±		652
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>ContactReference</b> <CtctRef>	[0..*]			653
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		654
	<b>Role</b> <Role>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[1..1]			654
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		655
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[0..1]			655

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		656
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		656
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		656
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		656
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]	±		657

### 13.4.2.1 Report <Rpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the details on the requested member.

**Report <Rpt>** contains the following **MemberReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			647
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	647
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		647
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		648
	<b>MemberOrError</b> <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			648
{Or	<b>Member</b> <Mmb>	[1..1]			650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>ReturnAddress</b> <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			651
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	651
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		651
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..*]	±		652
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>ContactReference</b> <CtctRef>	[0..*]			653
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		654
	<b>Role</b> <Role>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[1..1]			654
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		655
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[0..1]			655
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		656

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		656
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		656
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		656

#### 13.4.2.1.1 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	647
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		647
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		648

##### 13.4.2.1.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

##### 13.4.2.1.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

**13.4.2.1.1.3 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

**13.4.2.1.2 MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reports either on a member or a business error.



**MemberOnError <MmbOrErr>** contains one of the following **MemberReportOnError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Member</b> <Mmb>	[1..1]			650
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>ReturnAddress</b> <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			651
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	651
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		651
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..*]	±		652
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>ContactReference</b> <CtctRef>	[0..*]			653
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		654
	<b>Role</b> <Role>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[1..1]			654
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		655
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[0..1]			655
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		656
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		656
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		656
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		656

**13.4.2.1.2.1 Member <Mmb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested member data when found in the system.**Member <Mmb>** contains the following **Member5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		651
	<b>ReturnAddress</b> <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			651
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	651
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		651
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..*]	±		652
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			652
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			653
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>ContactReference</b> <CtctRef>	[0..*]			653
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		654
	<b>Role</b> <Role>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[1..1]			654
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		655
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[0..1]			655
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		656
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		656
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		656
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		656

**13.4.2.1.2.1.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Word by which something is called or known or the family name of a person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**13.4.2.1.2.1.2 ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example returns or rejects.**ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	651
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		651
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		651

**13.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048**Constraints**

- BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**13.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

**13.4.2.1.2.1.2.3 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.3 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the relationship a member has with a system.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemMemberType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System member type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemMemberType1Code" on page 1020

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System member type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.5 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of a member in a system, for example enabled or deleted.

**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **SystemMemberStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		653

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System member status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "MemberStatus1Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* System member status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6 ContactReference <CtctRef>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

**ContactReference <CtctRef>** contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name &lt;Nm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		654
	<b>Role &lt;Role&gt;</b>	[1..1]			654
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		654
	<b>CommunicationAddress &lt;ComAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]			654
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		655
	<b>PhoneNumber &lt;PhneNb&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>FaxNumber &lt;FaxNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EmailAddress &lt;EmailAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		655

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Role <Role>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Role of the party in the payment.

**Role <Role>** contains one of the following **PaymentRole1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		654
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		654

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment party role, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentRole1Code" on page 1019

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment party role, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		655
	<b>PhoneNumber &lt;PhneNb&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		655
	<b>FaxNumber &lt;FaxNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		655
	<b>EmailAddress &lt;EmailAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		655

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		1006
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	1006

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 1055

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 1055

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 1053

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.7 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostalAddress &lt;PstlAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		656
	<b>PhoneNumber &lt;PhneNb&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		656
	<b>FaxNumber &lt;FaxNb&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		656
	<b>EmailAddress &lt;EmailAdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		656

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		1006
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	1006

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 1055

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.7.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 1055

#### 13.4.2.1.2.1.7.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 1053

#### 13.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.



**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		984

### 13.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		984

## 13.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 14 camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04

## 14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request modifications to the static data related to the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.

### Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can, refer to information about the membership of the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request the transaction administrator to modify the information it maintains about the member.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- identification of the member
- contact information for the member organization: postal address, e-mail address, telephone or fax number
- identification of contact persons for the member, their role and/or details (postal address, e-mail address, telephone or fax number)

Based on the criteria received within the Modify Member message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyMember request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetMember message with the appropriate search criteria.

### Outline

The ModifyMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

#### B. MemberIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

#### C. NewMemberValueSet

New member values.

## D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <ModfyMmb>	[1..1]		C3	
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		660
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			660
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	661
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		661
	<b>NewMemberValueSet</b> <NewMmbValSet>	[1..1]			662
	<b>MemberReturnAddress</b> <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			663
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	663
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		663
	<b>ContactReference</b> <CtctRef>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	<b>Role</b> <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[1..1]			665
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		665
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[0..1]			666
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		666
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	667

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 MandatoryValueRule

The NewMemberValueSet consists of a MemberReturnAddress, a CommunicationAddress or a ContactReference. At a minimum, one of these elements must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 14.4.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	661
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		661
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		661

#### 14.4.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.

*Impacted by:* C1 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048

##### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 14.4.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

#### 14.4.2.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

### 14.4.3 NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New member values.

**NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet>** contains the following **Member6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MemberReturnAddress</b> <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			663
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	663
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		663
	<b>ContactReference</b> <CtctRef>	[0..*]			664
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	<b>Role</b> <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[1..1]			665
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		665
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		666
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[0..1]			666
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		666
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		667

### 14.4.3.1 MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, eg, returns or rejects.

**MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	663
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		663
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		663

#### 14.4.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.

*Impacted by:* C1 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 14.4.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

#### 14.4.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

#### 14.4.3.2 ContactReference <CtctRef>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

**ContactReference <CtctRef>** contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Name</b> <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	<b>Role</b> <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		664
	<b>CommunicationAddress</b> <ComAdr>	[1..1]			665
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		665
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		666

##### 14.4.3.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1053

##### 14.4.3.2.2 Role <Role>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Role of the party in the activity.

*Datatype:* "[PaymentRole1Code](#)" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity



CodeName	Name	Definition
		transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterpart risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

#### 14.4.3.2.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		665
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		666
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		666

##### 14.4.3.2.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		1006
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	1006

**14.4.3.2.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 1055](#)**14.4.3.2.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 1055](#)**14.4.3.2.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 1053](#)**14.4.3.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostalAddress</b> <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		666
	<b>PhoneNumber</b> <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		666
	<b>FaxNumber</b> <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		667
	<b>EmailAddress</b> <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		667

**14.4.3.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["LongPostalAddress1Choice" on page 1006](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		1006
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	1006

**14.4.3.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 1055](#)

**14.4.3.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1055**14.4.3.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 1053**14.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The GetCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to currency exchange details as maintained for the system operations by the transaction administrator.

### Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, i.e., not related to the transactions created into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

When a system manages a pool of accounts in various currencies for a member, there is a need to maintain currency exchange details in between the various currencies and the reporting or base currency. The reporting or base currency is used to calculate the actual position of the members in terms of aggregate limits and balances and allow the system to contain risk within the defined and agreed boundaries. The currency exchange details can be fixed for the entire operational day, or regularly updated according to near real time market feeds.

At any point in time during operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data related to a currency exchange details.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- the currency to be converted (source currency)
- the currency into which the amount is converted (target currency)

This message will be replied to by a ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message.

### Outline

The GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

#### B. CurrencyQueryDefinition

Definition of the currency exchange query.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;GetCcyXchgRate&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		669
	<b>CurrencyQueryDefinition</b> <CcyQryDef>	[0..1]			670
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		670
	<b>CurrencyCriteria</b> <CcyCrit>	[0..1]			671
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]			671
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..*]			671
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	672

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 990](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

## 15.4.2 CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Definition of the currency exchange query.

**CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef>** contains the following **CurrencyQueryDefinition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		670
	<b>CurrencyCriteria</b> <CcyCrit>	[0..1]			671
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]			671
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..*]			671
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672

### 15.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* ["QueryType2Code" on page 1035](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

### 15.4.2.2 CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines of the currency query criteria.

**CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>** contains one of the following **CurrencyCriteriaDefinition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]			671
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..*]			671
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672

#### 15.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 15.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

**NewCriteria <NewCrit>** contains the following **CurrencyExchangeCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[1..*]			671
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672

##### 15.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 15.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **CurrencyExchangeSearchCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	672

#### 15.4.2.2.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 15.4.2.2.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 15.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"



**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 camt.017.001.04 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV04

## 16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on static data and related to currency exchange details as maintained for system operations by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message can be sent as a response to a related GetCurrencyExchangeRate message (pull mode) or initiated by the account servicer (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

### Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions or requests created in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

When a system manages a pool of accounts in various currencies for a member, it needs to maintain currency exchange details between the various currencies and the reporting on base currency. The reporting on base currency is used to calculate the actual position of the members in terms of aggregate limits and balances. It also allows the system to contain risk within defined and agreed boundaries.

The currency exchange details can be fixed for the entire operational day or regularly updated according to near real-time market feeds.

The member can request information about a currency exchange operation through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that will match with the request and report them to the requestor.

The transaction administrator may also send a Return Currency Exchange Rate message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs the member(s) attention.

The message from the transaction administrator will contain information based on the following elements:

- the currency to be converted (source currency)
- the currency into which the amount is converted (target currency)
- the exchange rate
- the quotation date and currency

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

#### Outline

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on currency exchange information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrCcyXchgRate>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			677
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		677
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			678
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			678
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			679
{Or	<b>CurrencyExchangeReport</b> <CcyXchgRpt>	[1..*]			680
	<b>CurrencyReference</b> <CcyRef>	[1..1]			680
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	681
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	681
	<b>CurrencyExchangeOrError</b> <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			681
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		682
Or}	<b>CurrencyExchange</b> <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			682
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		682
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	683
	<b>QuotationDate</b> <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		683
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		683
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	683

## 16.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 16.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		677
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		678
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			678
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			678
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		679
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		679

#### 16.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047**16.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678

**16.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019**16.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017**16.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

**16.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		679
	<b>MessageNameIdentification &lt;MsgNmId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		679
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		679

#### 16.4.1.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 16.4.1.4.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 16.4.1.4.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 16.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 16.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on currency exchange information.

**ReportOnError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **ExchangeRateReportOnError1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CurrencyExchangeReport</b> <CcyXchgRpt>	[1..*]			680
	<b>CurrencyReference</b> <CcyRef>	[1..1]			680
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	681
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	681
	<b>CurrencyExchangeOnError</b> <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			681
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		682
Or}	<b>CurrencyExchange</b> <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			682
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		682
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	683
	<b>QuotationDate</b> <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		683
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		683

#### 16.4.2.1 CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reports on currency exchange information.

**CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>** contains the following **CurrencyExchangeReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyReference</b> <CcyRef>	[1..1]			680
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	681
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	681
	<b>CurrencyExchangeOnError</b> <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			681
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		682
Or}	<b>CurrencyExchange</b> <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			682
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		682
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	683
	<b>QuotationDate</b> <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		683

##### 16.4.2.1.1 CurrencyReference <CcyRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Source and target currencies for which information is request.



**CurrencyReference <CcyRef>** contains the following **CurrencySourceTarget1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SourceCurrency</b> <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	681
	<b>TargetCurrency</b> <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	681

#### 16.4.2.1.1.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.4.2.1.1.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.4.2.1.2 CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports either on currency exchange information or on a business error.

**CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>** contains one of the following **ExchangeRateReportOrError2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		682
Or}	<b>CurrencyExchange</b> <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			682
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		682
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	683
	<b>QuotationDate</b> <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		683

#### 16.4.2.1.2.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following elements (see "[ErrorHandling3](#)" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		984

#### 16.4.2.1.2.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested business information.

**CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>** contains the following **CurrencyExchange7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		682
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	683
	<b>QuotationDate</b> <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		683

#### 16.4.2.1.2.2.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "[BaseOneRate](#)" on page 1051

**16.4.2.1.2.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.4.2.1.2.2.3 QuotationDate <QtnDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047**16.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		984

**16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 17 camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05

## 17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The GetBusinessDayInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.

### Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business day information covers all information related to the management of the system, not related to the transactions created in the system. The type of business day information available can vary depending on the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data of the system.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- currency within the system concerned
- status of the system
- period of availability of a given currency linked to the system concerned (in case the system handles more than one currency)
- closure information (dates when the system will be inactive and reasons for this inactivity)
- event indicator (types of event and precise timing of their occurrence within the system concerned)

This message will be replied to by a ReturnBusinessDayInformation message. Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

### Outline

The GetBusinessDayInformationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

#### B. BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition

Defines the business day information query criteria.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetBizDayInf>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			687
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		688
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689
	<b>BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition</b> <BizDayInfQryDef>	[0..1]			689
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		690
	<b>Criteria</b> <Crit>	[0..1]			691
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		692
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	692
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			694
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		694
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]	±		694
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	694
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[0..1]			695
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>ClosurePeriod</b> <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			696
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		697
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			697
	<b>SystemDateIndicator</b> <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemStatusIndicator</b> <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemCurrencyIndicator</b> <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>ClosurePeriodIndicator</b> <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventIndicator</b> <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>SessionPeriodIndicator</b> <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>EventTypeIndicator</b> <EvtTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	699

## 17.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 17.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		688
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		688
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

#### 17.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 17.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 17.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

##### 17.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

##### 17.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

#### 17.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

### 17.4.2 BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the business day information query criteria.

**BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef>** contains the following **BusinessDayQuery2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		690
	<b>Criteria</b> <Crit>	[0..1]			691
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		692
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	692
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			694
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		694
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]	±		694
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	694
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[0..1]			695
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>ClosurePeriod</b> <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			696
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		697
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			697
	<b>SystemDateIndicator</b> <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemStatusIndicator</b> <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemCurrencyIndicator</b> <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>ClosurePeriodIndicator</b> <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>EventIndicator</b> <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>SessionPeriodIndicator</b> <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>EventTypeIndicator</b> <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699

#### 17.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* "QueryType2Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

#### 17.4.2.2 Criteria <Crit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the business day information query criteria.

**Criteria <Crit>** contains one of the following **BusinessDayCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		692
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	692
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			694
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		694
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]	±		694
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	694
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[0..1]			695
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>ClosurePeriod</b> <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			696
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		697
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			697
	<b>SystemDateIndicator</b> <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemStatusIndicator</b> <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemCurrencyIndicator</b> <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>ClosurePeriodIndicator</b> <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>EventIndicator</b> <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>SessionPeriodIndicator</b> <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>EventTypeIndicator</b> <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699

#### 17.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 17.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explicitly defines the query criteria.

*Impacted by:* C3 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **BusinessDayCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		693
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			694
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		694
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]	±		694
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	694
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[0..1]			695
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>ClosurePeriod</b> <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			696
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		697
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			697
	<b>SystemDateIndicator</b> <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemStatusIndicator</b> <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemCurrencyIndicator</b> <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>ClosurePeriodIndicator</b> <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>EventIndicator</b> <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>SessionPeriodIndicator</b> <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>EventTypeIndicator</b> <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699

#### Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

#### 17.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**17.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Defines the criteria on which the information is extracted.**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **BusinessDaySearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		694
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..*]	±		694
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	694
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[0..1]			695
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696
	<b>ClosurePeriod</b> <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			696
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		697

**17.4.2.2.2.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date for which the availability information is provided.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**17.4.2.2.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the system, as assigned by the system administrator.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

**17.4.2.2.2.2.3 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**17.4.2.2.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the event that has occurred.

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following **SystemEventType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		696

**17.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "SystemEventType2Code" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
LVCO	LVPCutOff	Event is the cutoff time for low value payments processed by the system.
LVCC	LVPCancellationCutOff	Event is the cutoff time after which low value payments can no longer be cancelled.
LVRT	LVPCutOffReportTime	Event is the time at which the members will be provided with the report corresponding to the processing of low value payments.
EUSU	Euro1StartUp	Event is the opening of the Euro 1 system operation.
STSU	Step1StartUp	Event is the start of the Step 1 system operation.
LWSU	LimitWarningStartUp	Event is the start of the limit warning period.
EUCO	Euro1CutOff	Event is the cutoff time for the Euro1 system, ie, the deadline for processing Euro1 transactions.
FIRE	FinalReporting	Event is the report after all operations have ceased in the system.
STDY	StartOfDay	Event is the start of the operating day.
LTNC	LTNCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the overnight cycle of the securities settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRCO	CashReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the cash reservation window.
RECC	RecCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the multilateral balances stemming from the retail clearing system.
LTGC	LTGCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the daytime cycle of the securities settlement system.
LTDC	LTDCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the daylight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CUSC	CustomerCutOff	Event is the cutoff for customer payments.
IBKC	InterbankCutOff	Event is the cutoff for interbank payments.
SYSC	SystemCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the system.
SSSC	NetSSSReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the securities settlement system cash reservation window.
REOP	ResumeOperation	Event is the expected resume time for a TARGET component.
PCOT	ProcessingCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the processing of payments.
NPCT	NewPaymentCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the receipt of new commercial payments.
ESTF	EndOfStandingFacilities	Event is the cut off for the standing facilities.

#### 17.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 17.4.2.2.2.5 ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period of time when the system is closed/not operating.



**ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		697
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		697

#### 17.4.2.2.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 17.4.2.2.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 17.4.2.2.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

#### 17.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **BusinessDayReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemDateIndicator</b> <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemStatusIndicator</b> <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>SystemCurrencyIndicator</b> <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>ClosurePeriodIndicator</b> <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		698
	<b>EventIndicator</b> <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>SessionPeriodIndicator</b> <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699
	<b>EventTypeIndicator</b> <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		699

#### 17.4.2.2.2.3.1 SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the system date is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 17.4.2.2.2.3.2 SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the system status is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 17.4.2.2.2.3.3 SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the system currency is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 17.4.2.2.2.3.4 ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the closure information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**17.4.2.2.3.5 EventIndicator <EvtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the events are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**17.4.2.2.3.6 SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the session period is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**17.4.2.2.3.7 EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the system event type is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**17.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 18 camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07

## 18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.

The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message can be sent as a response to a related GetBusinessDayInformation message (pull mode), or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

### Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business day information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions or requests created in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

The member can request information about the static data of the system through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that match the request and report them to the requester.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnBusinessDayInformation message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- status of the system and period in which this status is valid
- currency within the system concerned and details of the hours of availability linked to that particular currency
- events related to the functioning of the system and the timing of their occurrence

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

### Outline

The ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on business day information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrBizDayInf>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			704
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		704
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		705
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			705
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		705
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			706
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		706
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			706
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..*]			708
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[1..*]	±		710
	<b>BusinessDayOrError</b> <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			710
{Or	<b>BusinessDayInformation</b> <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			712
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>SystemStatus</b> <SysSts>	[0..1]			714
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			714
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		715
	<b>ValidityTime</b> <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			715
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		716
	<b>SystemInformationPerCurrency</b> <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			716
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	717
	<b>SessionPeriod</b> <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			718

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromTime</b> <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>ToTime</b> <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..*]			718
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			718
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchldTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EffectiveTime</b> <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>StartTime</b> <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EndTime</b> <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>ClosureInformation</b> <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			720
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			720
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			721
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			721
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			722
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		722
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			722
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		723
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	723

## 18.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 18.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		704
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		705
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			705
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		705
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			706
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		706
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		706

#### 18.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.



Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 18.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 18.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		705

##### 18.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

##### 18.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

##### 18.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 18.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		706
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		706
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		706

##### 18.4.1.4.1 MessageIdIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 18.4.1.4.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 18.4.1.4.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

##### 18.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 18.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on business day information.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **BusinessDayReportOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..*]			708
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[1..*]	±		710
	<b>BusinessDayOrError</b> <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			710
{Or	<b>BusinessDayInformation</b> <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			712
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>SystemStatus</b> <SysSts>	[0..1]			714
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			714
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		715
	<b>ValidityTime</b> <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			715
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		716
	<b>SystemInformationPerCurrency</b> <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			716
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	717
	<b>SessionPeriod</b> <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			718
	<b>FromTime</b> <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>ToTime</b> <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..*]			718
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			718
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EffectiveTime</b> <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>StartTime</b> <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EndTime</b> <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>ClosureInformation</b> <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			720
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			720
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			721
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			721
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			722
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		722
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			722
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		723

#### 18.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reports either business day information or a business error.

**BusinessReport <BizRpt>** contains the following **BusinessDay8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[1..*]	±		710
	<b>BusinessDayOrError</b> <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			710
{Or	<b>BusinessDayInformation</b> <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			712
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>SystemStatus</b> <SysSts>	[0..1]			714
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			714
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		715
	<b>ValidityTime</b> <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			715
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		716
	<b>SystemInformationPerCurrency</b> <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			716
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	717
	<b>SessionPeriod</b> <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			718
	<b>FromTime</b> <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>ToTime</b> <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..*]			718
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			718
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EffectiveTime</b> <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>StartTime</b> <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EndTime</b> <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>ClosureInformation</b> <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			720
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			720
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			721
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			722
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		722

#### 18.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular market infrastructure.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 18.4.2.1.2 BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the system availability for a specific business day or business error when information has not been found.

**BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>** contains one of the following **BusinessDayReportOrError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessDayInformation</b> <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			712
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>SystemStatus</b> <SysSts>	[0..1]			714
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			714
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		715
	<b>ValidityTime</b> <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			715
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		716
	<b>SystemInformationPerCurrency</b> <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			716
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	717
	<b>SessionPeriod</b> <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			718
	<b>FromTime</b> <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>ToTime</b> <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..*]			718
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			718
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EffectiveTime</b> <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>StartTime</b> <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EndTime</b> <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>ClosureInformation</b> <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			720
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			720
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			721
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			721
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			722
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		722

**18.4.2.1.2.1 BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested system details for a specific business day.



**BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>** contains the following **BusinessDay9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemDate</b> <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		714
	<b>SystemStatus</b> <SysSts>	[0..1]			714
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			714
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		715
	<b>ValidityTime</b> <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			715
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		716
	<b>SystemInformationPerCurrency</b> <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			716
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	717
	<b>SessionPeriod</b> <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			718
	<b>FromTime</b> <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>ToTime</b> <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..*]			718
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			718
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchldTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EffectiveTime</b> <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>StartTime</b> <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EndTime</b> <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>ClosureInformation</b> <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			720
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			720
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			721
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721

**18.4.2.1.2.1.1 SystemDate <SysDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date for which the availability information is provided.**SystemDate <SysDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

**18.4.2.1.2.1.2 SystemStatus <SysSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of a system and the period of time during which the status is valid.**SystemStatus <SysSts>** contains the following **SystemStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			714
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		715
	<b>ValidityTime</b> <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			715
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		716

**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 Status <Sts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Current status of a system.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **SystemStatus2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		715

**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the system, in a coded form.*Datatype:* ["SystemStatus2Code"](#) on page 1045

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	Suspended	System is suspended, ie, not operational.
ACTV	Active	System is functioning normally, ie, operational.
CLSD	Closed	System is closed (eg. normal closure of an RTGS).
CLSG	Closing	System needs to wait for completion of intermediate internal activities before going to a status Closed.

**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the system, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 ValidityTime <VldtyTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period of time during which the status of the system is valid.

**ValidityTime <VldtyTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		716

**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1047**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1047

**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

**18.4.2.1.2.1.3 SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Information relating to system operations and foreseen events relating to the operation of the system.

**SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>** contains the following  
**SystemAvailabilityAndEvents3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemCurrency</b> <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	717
	<b>SessionPeriod</b> <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			718
	<b>FromTime</b> <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>ToTime</b> <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[0..*]			718
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			718
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EffectiveTime</b> <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>StartTime</b> <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EndTime</b> <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>ClosureInformation</b> <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			720
	<b>Period</b> <Prd>	[0..1]			720
{Or	<b>FromDateTime</b> <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or	<b>ToDateTime</b> <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange</b> <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			721
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time window of system activity.

**SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>** contains the following **TimePeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromTime</b> <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		718
	<b>ToTime</b> <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		718

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time at which the time span starts.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1055

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time at which the time span ends.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1055

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3 Event <Evt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information about an event occurring on a system, whether planned, such as the cut-off time for a specific type of eligible transfer, or unplanned (an unsolicited failure), as stipulated in the specifications of the system.

**Event <Evt>** contains the following **SystemEvent3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			718
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719
	<b>ScheduledTime</b> <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EffectiveTime</b> <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>StartTime</b> <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719
	<b>EndTime</b> <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		719

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the event that has occurred.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **SystemEventType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		719

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 1020

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.2 ScheduledTime <SchdldTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the event is foreseen to occur.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.3 EffectiveTime <FctvTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the event effectively takes place.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.4 StartTime <StartTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time at which the event starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.5 EndTime <EndTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Time at which the event ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4 ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information regarding the closure time of a system.

**ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>** contains the following **SystemClosure2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Period &lt;Prd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			720
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange &lt;DtTmRg&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		720
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			721
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		721

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period of time when the system is closed/not operating.

**Period <Prd>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDateTime &lt;FrDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or	<b>ToDateTime &lt;ToDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		720
Or}	<b>DateTimeRange &lt;DtTmRg&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		720

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.



**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

#### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason the system is closed/not operating.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **ClosureReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason the system is closed/not operating, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[SystemClosureReason1Code](#)" on page 1044

CodeName	Name	Definition
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.
NOOP	NoOperation	System is not processing any operation.
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.

##### 18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason the system is closed/not operating, in a bilateral agreed code.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1053

##### 18.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			722
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		722
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		722

#### 18.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		722

##### 18.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020

##### 18.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 18.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

#### 18.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			723
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		723
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		723

#### 18.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		723

##### 18.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020

##### 18.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 18.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

### 18.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 19 camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04

## 19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The GetGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on a broadcast-type message previously sent by the transaction administrator to all or some of the members, giving information related to the processing business.

### Usage

The transaction administrator can send general business information messages to the members, which may request further action from them. General business information can contain either static data announcing foreseen events affecting the system operations, or dynamic data warning or notifying about unexpected events.

This type of information can be transmitted in either of the two following ways:

- non-solicited reports are pushed by the transaction administrator to the (selected) members together with a reference, a qualifier and a subject line
- upon request from the members (pull mode), the transaction administrator delivers the full text/content of the message back to the user

The Get General Business Information message is used in this second context. At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about a report of general business information previously sent.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- reference of the report previously delivered
- subject of the report previously delivered, detailing the purpose and content of the message
- priority of the report previously sent, and indication of its format. (Note that if the format is indicated, the subject refers to a set of pre-agreed texts. This enumeration has to be agreed upon by the transaction administrator and the members of the system.)
- details of the previously sent message

This message will be replied to by a ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

### Outline

The GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition

Definition of the general business information query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetGnlBizInf>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		727
	<b>GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition</b> <GnlBizInfQryDef>	[0..1]			727
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		728
	<b>GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria</b> <GnlBizInfCrit>	[0..1]			729
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	729
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			730
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		731
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbjt>	[0..*]			731
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>Contain</b> <CT>	[1..1]	Text		732
Or}	<b>NotContain</b> <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..*]			732
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		732
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			732
	<b>QualifierIndicator</b> <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectIndicator</b> <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectDetailsIndicator</b> <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	733

## 19.3 Constraints

### C1 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present.  
If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

### C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 19.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 19.4.2 GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Definition of the general business information query.

**GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef>** contains the following **BusinessInformationQueryDefinition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		728
	<b>GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria</b> <GnlBizInfCrit>	[0..1]			729
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	729
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			730
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		731
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbjt>	[0..*]			731
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>Contain</b> <CT>	[1..1]	Text		732
Or}	<b>NotContain</b> <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..*]			732
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		732
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			732
	<b>QualifierIndicator</b> <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectIndicator</b> <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectDetailsIndicator</b> <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733

#### 19.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* "QueryType2Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

#### 19.4.2.2 GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the general business information query criteria.

**GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>** contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessInformationCriteriaDefinition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		729
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	729
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			730
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		731
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbjt>	[0..*]			731
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>Contain</b> <CT>	[1..1]	Text		732
Or}	<b>NotContain</b> <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..*]			732
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		732
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			732
	<b>QualifierIndicator</b> <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectIndicator</b> <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectDetailsIndicator</b> <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733

##### 19.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 19.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C1 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **BusinessInformationCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		730
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			730
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		731
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbjt>	[0..*]			731
{Or	<b>Equal</b> <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>NotEqual</b> <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>Contain</b> <CT>	[1..1]	Text		732
Or}	<b>NotContain</b> <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..*]			732
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		732
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			732
	<b>QualifierIndicator</b> <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectIndicator</b> <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectDetailsIndicator</b> <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733

#### Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

#### 19.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 19.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformationSearchCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		731
	<b>Subject &lt;Sbjt&gt;</b>	[0..*]			731
{Or	<b>Equal &lt;EQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>NotEqual &lt;NEQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>Contain &lt;CT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		732
Or}	<b>NotContain &lt;NCT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		732
	<b>Qualifier &lt;Qlfr&gt;</b>	[0..*]			732
	<b>IsFormatted &lt;IsFrmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		732
	<b>Priority &lt;Prty&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732

#### 19.4.2.2.2.2.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous reference assigned to a general business information system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 19.4.2.2.2.2.2 Subject <Sbjt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Subject line of an item of general business information, summarizing the topic and intended destination of the information.

**Subject <Sbjt>** contains one of the following **CharacterSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Equal &lt;EQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>NotEqual &lt;NEQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		731
Or	<b>Contain &lt;CT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		732
Or}	<b>NotContain &lt;NCT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		732

#### 19.4.2.2.2.2.2.1 Equal <EQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact set of characters to be matched to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 19.4.2.2.2.2.2.2 NotEqual <NEQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exact set of characters that cannot match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 19.4.2.2.2.2.3 Contain <CT>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of characters to be matched to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 19.4.2.2.2.2.4 NotContain <NCT>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of characters that cannot match to be considered valid.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 19.4.2.2.2.3 Qualifier <Qlfr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information about the criticality or importance of a general business information system.

**Qualifier <Qlfr>** contains the following **InformationQualifierType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		732
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732

##### 19.4.2.2.2.3.1 IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the information is formatted.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

##### 19.4.2.2.2.3.2 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Priority of the information.

*Datatype:* "Priority1Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

##### 19.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformationReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QualifierIndicator</b> <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectIndicator</b> <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733
	<b>SubjectDetailsIndicator</b> <SbjtDtIsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		733

#### 19.4.2.2.2.3.1 QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the qualifier is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 19.4.2.2.2.3.2 SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the subject is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 19.4.2.2.2.3.3 SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtIsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the subject details are requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 19.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 20 camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06

### 20.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

#### Scope

The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is used to provide some or all of the members with information related to the processing of the system.

The Return General Business Information message can be sent as a response to a related GetGeneralBusinessInformation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

#### Usage

The transaction administrator can send general business information messages to the members, which may request further action from them. General business information can contain either static data announcing foreseen events affecting the system operations, or dynamic data warning or notifying about unexpected events.

This type of information can be transmitted in either of the two following ways:

- non-solicited reports are pushed by the transaction administrator to the (selected) members together with a reference, a qualifier and a subject line
- upon request from the members (pull mode), the transaction administrator delivers the full text/content of the message back to the user

In either case, the message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- subject of the report detailing the purpose and content of the message
- details of the report
- indication of the priority of the report and of its format. (Note that if the format is indicated, the subject refers to a set of pre-agreed texts. This enumeration has to be agreed upon by the transaction administrator and the members of the system).

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

#### Outline

The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError

Report on the Business Information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrGnlBizInf>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			738
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		738
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		739
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			739
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		739
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			740
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		740
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			740
{Or	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpnlErr>	[1..*]			741
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			742
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		742
Or}	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..*]			742
	<b>BusinessInformationReference</b> <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		743
	<b>GeneralBusinessOrError</b> <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			743
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			744
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		745
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		745
Or}	<b>GeneralBusiness</b> <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..1]			745
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmted>	[0..1]	Indicator		745

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		746
	<b>SubjectDetails</b> <SbjDtls>	[0..1]	Text		746
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	746

## 20.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 20.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		738
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		739
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			739
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		739
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			740
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		740
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		740

#### 20.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 20.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 20.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		739
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		739

##### 20.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

##### 20.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

##### 20.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 20.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		740
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		740
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		740

##### 20.4.1.4.1 MessageIdIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 20.4.1.4.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 20.4.1.4.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 20.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 20.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Report on the Business Information.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			741
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			742
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		742
Or}	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..*]			742
	<b>BusinessInformationReference</b> <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		743
	<b>GeneralBusinessOrError</b> <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			743
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			744
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		745
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		745
Or}	<b>GeneralBusiness</b> <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..1]			745
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		746
	<b>SubjectDetails</b> <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		746

#### 20.4.2.1 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			742
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		742

**20.4.2.1.1 Error <Err>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		742

**20.4.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020**20.4.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**20.4.2.1.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052**20.4.2.2 BusinessReport <BizRpt>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Reports either on the business information or on a business error.

**BusinessReport <BizRpt>** contains the following **GeneralBusinessReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessInformationReference</b> <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		743
	<b>GeneralBusinessOrError</b> <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			743
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			744
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		745
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		745
Or}	<b>GeneralBusiness</b> <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..1]			745
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		746
	<b>SubjectDetails</b> <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		746

#### 20.4.2.2.1 BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a general business information system, as assigned by the system transaction administrator.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 20.4.2.2.2 GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested business information.

**GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>** contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			744
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		745
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		745
Or}	<b>GeneralBusiness</b> <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			745
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..1]			745
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		746
	<b>SubjectDetails</b> <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		746

#### 20.4.2.2.2.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			744
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		745
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		745

#### 20.4.2.2.2.1.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		745

#### 20.4.2.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020

#### 20.4.2.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 20.4.2.2.2.1.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

#### 20.4.2.2.2.2 GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested business information.

**GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>** contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Qualifier</b> <Qlfr>	[0..1]			745
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746
	<b>Subject</b> <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		746
	<b>SubjectDetails</b> <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		746

#### 20.4.2.2.2.2.1 Qualifier <Qlfr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information about the criticality or importance of a general business information system.

**Qualifier <Qlfr>** contains the following **InformationQualifierType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IsFormatted</b> <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		746

#### 20.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 IsFormatted <IsFrmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the information is formatted.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**20.4.2.2.2.1.2 Priority <Prty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Priority of the information.*Datatype:* "Priority1Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

**20.4.2.2.2.2 Subject <Sbjt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Subject line of an item of general business information, summarizing the topic and intended destination of the information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**20.4.2.2.2.3 SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* General business information, in unstructured form.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1053**20.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 21      **camt.023.001.07**

## **BackupPaymentV07**

### 21.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The BackupPayment message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a liquidity transfer from the member to another participant in the system when the user is in recovery mode.

#### Usage

Under very specific circumstances, the transaction administrator can accept direct input of transactions as part of its cash management functionalities. This possibility is available only when a declared incident has been reported to the transaction administrator. This could be the case, for example, when the internal systems of the member are having problems sending out payments or when the continuity of the whole system is put at risk.

The purpose of the BackupPayment message is to prevent the consequences of a specific failure affecting not only the member experiencing problems but also its counterparties. Members can therefore input transactions directly in order to ensure the stability of the system and smooth exchanges.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and under the agreed circumstances, the member can request a backup payment to be effected.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the following elements:

- party (account owner) that will receive the funds
- the financial institution that will receive the funds on behalf of the account owner

Based on the criteria received within the BackupPayment message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested funds transfer.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the BackupPayment request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

#### Outline

The BackupPaymentV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. OriginalMessageIdentification  
Identifies the original message identification.  
  
This was formerly the PaymentInstructionReference.

C. InstructionInformation

Provides details on the execution and type of payment contained in the instruction.

D. TransferredAmount

Quantity of cash that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

E. Creditor

Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor.

F. CreditorAgent

Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

G. DebtorAgent

Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BckpPmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		750
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[0..1]	±		750
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]			751
	<b>RequestedExecutionDateTime</b> <ReqdExctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751
	<b>PaymentType</b> <PmtTp>	[0..1]			751
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		753
	<b>TransferredAmount</b> <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		753
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[1..1]			754
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		754
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			754
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	754
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		755
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		755
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			755
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		756
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	756
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		757
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			757
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		758
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			758
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	758
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		759
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	759

## 21.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 21.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 990](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 21.4.2 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the original message identification.

This was formerly the PaymentInstructionReference.

**OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

## 21.4.3 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the execution and type of payment contained in the instruction.

**InstructionInformation <InstrInf>** contains the following **PaymentInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RequestedExecutionDateTime</b> <ReqdExctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751
	<b>PaymentType</b> <PmtTp>	[0..1]			751
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		753

### 21.4.3.1 RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests that the payment instruction be processed.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

### 21.4.3.2 PaymentType <PmtTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, for example an express payment.

**PaymentType <PmtTp>** contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		753

#### 21.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

*Datatype:* "PaymentType3Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the



CodeName	Name	Definition
		same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

#### 21.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 21.4.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of cash that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

**TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

## 21.4.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		754
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			754
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	754
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		755
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		755

### 21.4.5.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SystemIdentification2Choice"](#) on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

### 21.4.5.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	754
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		755
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		755

#### 21.4.5.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 21.4.5.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

#### 21.4.5.2.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

### 21.4.6 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		756
	<b>MemberIdentification</b> <Mmbld>	[1..1]			756
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	756
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		757

#### 21.4.6.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country</b> <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 21.4.6.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI</b> <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	756
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification</b> <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		757
Or}	<b>Other</b> <Othr>	[1..1]	±		757

##### 21.4.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**21.4.6.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

**21.4.6.2.3 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

**21.4.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		758
	<b>MemberIdentification &lt;Mmbld&gt;</b>	[1..1]			758
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	758
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification &lt;ClrSysMmbld&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>Other &lt;Othr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		759

#### 21.4.7.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MarketInfrastructureIdentification &lt;MktInfrstrctId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	<b>Country &lt;Ctry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 21.4.7.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BICFI &lt;BICFI&gt;</b>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	758
Or	<b>ClearingSystemMemberIdentification &lt;ClrSysMmbld&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	<b>Other &lt;Othr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		759

##### 21.4.7.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**21.4.7.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

**21.4.7.2.3 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

**21.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 22 **camt.024.001.06**

# **ModifyStandingOrderV06**

### 22.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ModifyStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a change in the features of a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.

#### Usage

There should be one standing order per (direct) member and per business day. The ModifyStandingOrder message must not be used to request a transfer of funds between accounts during the working day. The liquidity transfer messages must be used for this purpose. There is no need to have a standing order to empty the settlement account at the end of the day and transfer the funds to the current account. For liquidity savings purposes, systems will effect the necessary transfers automatically when and where relevant.

The ModifyStandingOrder message first identifies the standing order to be modified and then provide the details of the new standing order. The elements that can be modified are:

- amount
- account to be credited
- account to be debited
- account owner (for on behalf scenario)
- frequency of payment
- daytime or overnight processing
- dates when the standing order begins and ceases to be effective

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyStandingOrder message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the Modify Standing Order request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetStandingOrder message with the appropriate search criteria.

#### Outline

The ModifyStandingOrderV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderIdentification

Identifies the standing order.

C. NewStandingOrderValueSet

New set of values for the standing order.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyStgOrdr>	[1..1]		C7	
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		764
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrlId>	[1..1]			765
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		765
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		765
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		766
	<b>NewStandingOrderValueSet</b> <NewStgOrdrValSet>	[1..1]			768
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		769
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdt>	[0..1]	±		769
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		771
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		772
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		774
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			775
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		775
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			775
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		776
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			776
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
Or}	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			777
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		777
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	778

## 22.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C7 **ModifyStandingOrderRules**

The NewStandingOrderValueSet can consist on an Amount, a DebitAccount, a CreditAccount, a ValidityPeriod or a Periodicity. At a minimum, one of these elements must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C8 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 22.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1"](#) on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

## 22.4.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the standing order.

**StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>** contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		765
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±		765
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		766

### 22.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1053

### 22.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 22.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

### 22.4.3 NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdrValSet>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New set of values for the standing order.



**NewStandingOrderValueSet** <NewStgOrdrValSet> contains the following **StandingOrder7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		769
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		769
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		771
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		772
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		774
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			775
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		775
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			775
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		776
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			776
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
Or}	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			777
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		777

### 22.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

**Amount** <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

### 22.4.3.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

### 22.4.3.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 22.4.3.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 22.4.3.5 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 22.4.3.6 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

**ExecutionType <ExctnTp>** contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		775
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			775
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		776

##### 22.4.3.6.1 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

*Datatype:* "[ISOTime](#)" on page 1055

##### 22.4.3.6.2 Event <Evt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

**Event <Evt>** contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		776

#### 22.4.3.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 1020

#### 22.4.3.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 22.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.

*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

#### 22.4.3.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.



**ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
Or}	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			777
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777

#### 22.4.3.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 22.4.3.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 22.4.3.8.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following **DatePeriod2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		777
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		777

##### 22.4.3.8.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

##### 22.4.3.8.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 22.4.3.9 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

## 22.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C8 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 23 camt.025.001.05 ReceiptV05

### 23.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

#### Scope

The Receipt message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously.

The Receipt message is an application receipt acknowledgement and conveys information about the processing of the original message(s).

#### Usage

The Receipt message is used when the exchange of messages takes place in an asynchronous manner.

This may happen, for instance, when an action is requested from the transaction administrator (a deletion, modification or cancellation). The transaction administrator will first acknowledge the request (with a Receipt message) and then execute it.

The message can contain information based on the following elements: reference of the message(s) it acknowledges, the status code (optional) and further explanation:

- reference of the message it acknowledges
- potentially, a status code and an explanation.

#### Outline

The ReceiptV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReceiptDetails

Details of the receipt.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Rct>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			781
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		782
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			782
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783
	<b>ReceiptDetails</b> <RctDtls>	[1..*]			783
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]			785
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		785
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>OriginatorName</b> <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>OriginalPaymentIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtId>	[0..1]			785
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			787
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		787
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	787
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		788
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		788
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		789
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		789
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			789
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		790
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		792

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		794
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		794
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			795
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		795
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		795
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	<b>RequestHandling</b> <ReqHdlg>	[0..*]			797
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		798
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		798
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	798

## 23.3 Constraints

### C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### C4 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

## 23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 23.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		782
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		782
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			782
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

#### 23.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 23.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 23.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

##### 23.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

##### 23.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

### 23.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

## 23.4.2 ReceiptDetails <RctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the receipt.

**ReceiptDetails <RctDtls>** contains the following **Receipt3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]			785
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		785
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>OriginatorName</b> <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>OriginalPaymentIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtId>	[0..1]			785
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			787
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		787
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	787
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		788
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		788
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		789
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		789
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			789
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		790
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		792
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		794
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		794
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			795
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		795
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		795
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	<b>RequestHandling</b> <ReqHdlg>	[0..*]			797
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		798
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		798



### 23.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original request message.

**OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>** contains the following **OriginalMessageAndIssuer1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		785
	<b>MessageNameIdentification &lt;MsgNmId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		785
	<b>OriginatorName &lt;OrgtrNm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		785

#### 23.4.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the original message to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 23.4.2.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 23.4.2.1.3 OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the original party that assigned the original message identification.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

### 23.4.2.2 OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnIPmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the original transaction identification, when the request for which the receipt is generated is a payment transaction.

**OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnPmtId>** contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]			787
	<b>QueueIdentification</b> <QId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	<b>PositionInQueue</b> <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		787
Or	<b>LongBusinessIdentification</b> <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	787
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		788
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		788
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		789
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		789
	<b>PaymentMethod</b> <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			789
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		790
	<b>InstructedAgent</b> <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		792
	<b>EntryType</b> <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		794
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		794
Or	<b>ShortBusinessIdentification</b> <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			795
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		795
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		795
	<b>InstructingAgent</b> <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		795
Or}	<b>ProprietaryIdentification</b> <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		797

#### 23.4.2.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 23.4.2.2.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

**QueueIdentification <QId>** contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueueIdentification &lt;QId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		787
	<b>PositionInQueue &lt;PosInQ&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		787

##### 23.4.2.2.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

##### 23.4.2.2.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

##### 23.4.2.2.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

*Impacted by:* C4 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

**LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>** contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		788
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		788
	<b>InterBankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount		789
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		789
	<b>PaymentMethod &lt;PmtMtd&gt;</b>	[0..1]			789
{Or	<b>FINMessageType &lt;FINMT&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>XMLMessageName &lt;XMLMsgNm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or}	<b>Instrument &lt;Instrm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		790
	<b>InstructedAgent &lt;InstdAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		792
	<b>EntryType &lt;NtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		794
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		794

#### Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

#### 23.4.2.2.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 23.4.2.2.3.2 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1049

**23.4.2.2.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**23.4.2.2.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**23.4.2.2.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FINMessageType</b> <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>XMLMessageName</b> <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		789
Or}	<b>Instrument</b> <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789

**23.4.2.2.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message eg, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1054**23.4.2.2.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**23.4.2.2.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**23.4.2.2.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

#### 23.4.2.2.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 23.4.2.2.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).



**InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 23.4.2.2.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

*Datatype:* "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 1049

#### 23.4.2.2.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* this is the former RelatedReference.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**23.4.2.2.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.**ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>** contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		795
	<b>InterBankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		795
	<b>InstructingAgent &lt;InstgAgt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		795

**23.4.2.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**23.4.2.2.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**23.4.2.2.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

**InstructingAgent <InstgAggt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 23.4.2.2.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

#### 23.4.2.3 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Gives the status of the request.

**RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>** contains the following **RequestHandling1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		798
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		798

**23.4.2.3.1 StatusCode <StsCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054**23.4.2.3.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Description of the status, in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052**23.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 24 **camt.046.001.05** **GetReservationV05**

### 24.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The GetReservation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

#### Usage

The member can request reservations information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system;
- identification of the account;
- status of the reservation (default and/or current);
- type of reservation.

This message will be replied to by a ReturnReservation message.

#### Outline

The GetReservationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReservationQueryDefinition

Definition of the reservation query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			801
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		801
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		801
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			802
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802
	<b>ReservationQueryDefinition</b> <RsvatnQryDef>	[0..1]			802
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		803
	<b>ReservationCriteria</b> <RsvatnCrit>	[0..1]			803
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	804
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			805
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>DefaultReservationType</b> <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>CurrentReservationType</b> <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			810
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	810

## 24.3 Constraints

### C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.



**C2 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C3 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C4 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present.  
If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

**C5 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 24.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		801
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		801
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			802
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

#### 24.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 24.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

### 24.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

#### 24.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019

#### 24.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017

#### 24.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

## 24.4.2 ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Definition of the reservation query.

**ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef>** contains the following **ReservationQuery3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		803
	<b>ReservationCriteria</b> <RsvatnCrit>	[0..1]			803
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	804
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			805
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>DefaultReservationType</b> <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>CurrentReservationType</b> <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			810
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810

#### 24.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* "QueryType2Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

#### 24.4.2.2 ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the reservation query criteria.

**ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>** contains one of the following **ReservationCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	804
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			805
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>DefaultReservationType</b> <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>CurrentReservationType</b> <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			810
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810

#### 24.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 24.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

*Impacted by:* C4 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **ReservationCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		805
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			805
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>DefaultReservationType</b> <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>CurrentReservationType</b> <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		809
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			810
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810

#### Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

#### 24.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 24.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the reservation information.

**SearchCriteria** <SchCrit> contains the following **ReservationSearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		806
	<b>DefaultReservationType</b> <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>CurrentReservationType</b> <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		806
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		807
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		809

**24.4.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

**24.4.2.2.2.2 DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of reservation as set by default in the system. The default reservation is applicable by the system unless otherwise instructed.

*Datatype:* "ReservationType1Code" on page 1036

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.

**24.4.2.2.2.3 CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of reservation applied by the system at the present time.

*Datatype:* "ReservationType1Code" on page 1036

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.

**24.4.2.2.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 24.4.2.2.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**24.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Defines the expected reservation report.**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **ReservationReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StartDateTimeIndicator</b> <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810
	<b>StatusIndicator</b> <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		810

**24.4.2.2.2.3.1 StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the reservation start date time is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**24.4.2.2.2.3.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the reservation status is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**24.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 985](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 25      **camt.047.001.06**

## **ReturnReservationV06**

### **25.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ReturnReservation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnReservation message can be sent as a response to a related Get Reservation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

#### Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the reservations facilities that the transaction administrator manages for the member.

The transaction administrator will send reservations information to the member based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- identification of the account
- status of the reservation (default and/or current )
- type of reservation.

#### Outline

The ReturnReservationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on reservations.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;RtrRsvatn&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			814
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		815
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			815
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			816
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		817
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			817
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..1]			819
	<b>CurrentReservation</b> <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			821
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		823
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		826
	<b>ReservationOrError</b> <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			827
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		827
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			828
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			829
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829
	<b>DefaultReservation</b> <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			830
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			830
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		831
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		831
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		832
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		834
	<b>ReservationOrError</b> <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			835
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			835
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		835
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			836
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		836
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			837
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			837
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		837
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			838
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			838
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		838
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	838

## 25.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 25.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		815
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		815
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[0..1]			815
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816
	<b>OriginalBusinessQuery</b> <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			816
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		817
	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		817

#### 25.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 25.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 25.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PaymentControl</b> <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or	<b>Enquiry</b> <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

**25.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 1019**25.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 1017**25.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

**25.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		816
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		816
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		817

**25.4.1.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**25.4.1.4.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.



*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **25.4.1.4.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### **25.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### **25.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on reservations.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **ReservationOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>BusinessReport</b> <BizRpt>	[1..1]			819
	<b>CurrentReservation</b> <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			821
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		823
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		826
	<b>ReservationOrError</b> <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			827
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		827
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			828
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			829
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829
	<b>DefaultReservation</b> <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			830
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			830
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		831
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		831
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		832
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		834

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReservationOrError</b> <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			835
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			835
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		835
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			836
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		836
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			837
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			837
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		837
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			838
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			838
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		838

### 25.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on reservations.

**BusinessReport <BizRpt>** contains the following **CurrentAndDefaultReservation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrentReservation</b> <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			821
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		823
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		826
	<b>ReservationOrError</b> <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			827
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		827
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			828
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			829
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829
	<b>DefaultReservation</b> <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			830
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			830
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		831
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		831
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		832
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		834
	<b>ReservationOrError</b> <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			835

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			835
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		835
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			836
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		836
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			837
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			837
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		837

#### 25.4.2.1.1 CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Report is given for a current reservation.

**CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>** contains the following **ReservationReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			822
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		823
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		824
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		826
	<b>ReservationOnError</b> <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			827
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			827
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		827
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			828
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			829
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829

#### 25.4.2.1.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the reservation on which information is requested.

**ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>** contains the following **ReservationIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReservationIdentification &lt;RsvatnId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		823
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		823
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			823
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		824
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		824
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		826

#### 25.4.2.1.1.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the reservation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 25.4.2.1.1.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 25.4.2.1.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the reservation.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ReservationType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		824

#### 25.4.2.1.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ReservationType2Code" on page 1037

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.
BLKD	Blocked	Amount blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

#### 25.4.2.1.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 25.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.



**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 25.4.2.1.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**25.4.2.1.1.2 ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

**ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>** contains one of the following **ReservationOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			827
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		827
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			828
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		828
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			829
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829

**25.4.2.1.1.2.1 Reservation <Rsvatn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

**Reservation <Rsvatn>** contains the following **Reservation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		827
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			828
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		828

**25.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.

**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **ReservationStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ReservationStatus1Code](#)" on page 1036

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled.
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1053

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.1.3 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

**StartDateTime** <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError** <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			829
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		829

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error** <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		829

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code"](#) on page 1020

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1053

#### 25.4.2.1.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1052

#### 25.4.2.1.2 DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Report is given for a default reservation.

**DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>** contains the following **ReservationReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			830
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		831
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		831
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			831
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		832
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		834
	<b>ReservationOrError</b> <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			835
{Or	<b>Reservation</b> <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			835
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		835
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[0..1]			836
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		836
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			837
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			837
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		837

##### 25.4.2.1.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the reservation on which information is requested.

**ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>** contains the following **ReservationIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReservationIdentification &lt;RsvatnId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		831
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		831
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			831
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		832
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		832
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		834

#### 25.4.2.1.2.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the reservation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 25.4.2.1.2.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 25.4.2.1.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the reservation.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ReservationType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		831
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		832

#### 25.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ReservationType2Code" on page 1037

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.
BLKD	Blocked	Amount blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

#### 25.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 25.4.2.1.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.



**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 25.4.2.1.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**25.4.2.1.2.2 ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

**ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>** contains one of the following **ReservationOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Reservation &lt;Rsvatn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			835
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		835
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[0..1]			836
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		836
	<b>StartDateTime &lt;StartDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		836
Or}	<b>BusinessError &lt;BizErr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			837
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			837
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		837
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		837

**25.4.2.1.2.2.1 Reservation <Rsvatn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

**Reservation <Rsvatn>** contains the following **Reservation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		835
	<b>Status &lt;Sts&gt;</b>	[0..1]			836
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		836
	<b>StartDateTime &lt;StartDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		836

**25.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.

**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **ReservationStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ReservationStatus1Code](#)" on page 1036

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled.
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1053

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.1.3 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

**StartDateTime** <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError** <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			837
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		837

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error** <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code"](#) on page 1020

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1053

#### 25.4.2.1.2.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

### 25.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

**OperationalError <OprlErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			838
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		838
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		838

#### 25.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		838

##### 25.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020

##### 25.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

##### 25.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

### 25.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 26 **camt.048.001.05** **ModifyReservationV05**

### 26.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ModifyReservation message is used to request modifications in the details of one particular reservation set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

#### Usage

After the receipt of a ModifyReservation message the transaction administrator checks whether the amount of liquidity on the member account is sufficient to set the reservation.

If there is enough liquidity available, the requested amount will be reserved. In case the requested amount exceeds the available liquidity, only the available liquidity will be reserved. The difference will not be blocked at a later point, even if the account balance of the member reaches the level of the initial reservation request.

The reservation can be effected directly by the member, who has the possibility to:

- reset the reserved liquidity to zero
- change the reservation amount during the day with immediate effect
- input a default reservation amount for the following day(s); valid until a new reservation amount is requested

After the receipt of a ModifyReservation message the transaction administrator checks whether the amount of liquidity on the member account is sufficient to set the reservation.

#### Outline

The ModifyReservationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. **MessageHeader**  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. **ReservationIdentification**  
Identification of the default reservation.
- C. **NewReservationValueSet**  
New reservation values.
- D. **SupplementaryData**  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		842
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			842
{Or	<b>Current</b> <Cur>	[1..1]			843
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		844
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		844
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			844
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		845
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		845
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		847
Or}	<b>Default</b> <Dflt>	[1..1]			848
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		848
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			848
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		849
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		849
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		851
	<b>NewReservationValueSet</b> <NewRsvatnValSet>	[1..1]			852
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		852
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		852
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	852

## 26.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 26.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 26.4.2 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the default reservation.

**ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>** contains one of the following **CurrentOrDefaultReservation2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Current &lt;Cur&gt;</b>	[1..1]			843
	<b>ReservationIdentification &lt;RsvatnId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		844
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		844
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			844
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		845
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		845
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		847
Or}	<b>Default &lt;Dflt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			848
	<b>ReservationIdentification &lt;RsvatnId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		848
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			848
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		849
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		849
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		851

#### 26.4.2.1 Current <Cur>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the current reservation.

**Current <Cur>** contains the following **ReservationIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReservationIdentification &lt;RsvatnId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		844
	<b>SystemIdentification &lt;SysId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		844
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			844
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		845
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		845
	<b>AccountIdentification &lt;AcctId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		847

**26.4.2.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the reservation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**26.4.2.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

**26.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the reservation.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ReservationType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		845

**26.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ReservationType2Code" on page 1037

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.
BLKD	Blocked	Amount blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

#### 26.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 26.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 26.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

### 26.4.2.2 Default <Dflt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the default reservation.

**Default <Dflt>** contains the following **ReservationIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		848
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		848
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			848
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		849
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		849
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		851

#### 26.4.2.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the reservation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 26.4.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

#### 26.4.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of the reservation.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ReservationType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		849



**26.4.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ReservationType2Code" on page 1037

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.
BLKD	Blocked	Amount blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

**26.4.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**26.4.2.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 26.4.2.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

## 26.4.3 NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* New reservation values.

**NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet>** contains the following **Reservation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StartDateTime</b> <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		852
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		852

### 26.4.3.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

### 26.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

## 26.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 27 **camt.049.001.05** **DeleteReservationV05**

### 27.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The DeleteReservation message is used to request the deletion of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

#### Usage

The deletion of a reservation in the system, will not only reset the reserved liquidity to zero, but also delete the reservation itself from the system: only the default reservation for the current business day remains in the system.

#### Outline

The DeleteReservationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CurrentReservation

Identifies the current reservation to delete.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		855
	<b>CurrentReservation</b> <CurRsvatn>	[0..1]			856
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		856
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			856
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		857
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		859
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	860

## 27.3 Constraints

### C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 27.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1"](#) on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

## 27.4.2 CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the current reservation to delete.

**CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>** contains the following **ReservationIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReservationIdentification</b> <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	<b>SystemIdentification</b> <SysId>	[0..1]	±		856
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			856
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		857
	<b>AccountIdentification</b> <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		859

### 27.4.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the reservation.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1053

### 27.4.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SystemIdentification2Choice"](#) on page 1010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

### 27.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Nature of the reservation.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ReservationType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857

#### 27.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ReservationType2Code" on page 1037

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.
BLKD	Blocked	Amount blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

#### 27.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 27.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 27.4.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

### 27.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 28 **camt.050.001.05** **LiquidityCreditTransferV05**

### 28.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The LiquidityCreditTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.

#### Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and to perform the appropriate liquidity management, the member can request the transaction administrator to execute the transfer of funds between two accounts that the transaction administrator maintains for the member. For instance, this may be an action resulting from a Get/Return Account pair of messages.

The LiquidityCreditTransfer message can be used when the transactions to/from the member are unbalanced in value for the business day, or to unlock pending transactions at the end of day.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the accounts stored at the transaction administrator:

- If the accounts involved in the requested transfer are known without doubt to the transaction administrator, it is possible to indicate only the type of the account to be credited.
- If, on the contrary, more clarity is desired, it is possible to identify the accounts from and to which the funds should be transferred.

Note that transfers are processed only when the balance in the account to be debited is sufficient to pass the liquidity transfer instruction and remain positive. Based on the criteria received within the LiquidityCreditTransfer message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested transfer.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the liquidity transfer request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

#### Outline

The LiquidityCreditTransferV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. LiquidityCreditTransfer  
Details of the liquidity credit transfer.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LqdyCdtTrf>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		863
	<b>LiquidityCreditTransfer</b> <LqdyCdtTrf>	[1..1]		C5	863
	<b>LiquidityTransferIdentification</b> <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			864
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		865
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		865
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdt>	[0..1]	±		865
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		867
	<b>TransferredAmount</b> <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		868
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		868
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		871
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	871

## 28.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 CreditAccountRule**

At least CreditAccount or Creditor must be present, or both.

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C8 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 28.4.2 LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdtCdtTrf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the liquidity credit transfer.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "CreditAccountRule"](#)

**LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdyCdtTrf>** contains the following **LiquidityCreditTransfer2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LiquidityTransferIdentification &lt;LqdyTrfId&gt;</b>	[0..1]			864
	<b>InstructionIdentification &lt;InstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		865
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		865
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865
	<b>Creditor &lt;Cdtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		865
	<b>CreditorAccount &lt;CdtrAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		867
	<b>TransferredAmount &lt;TrfdAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		868
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		868
	<b>DebtorAccount &lt;DbtrAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		870
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		871

#### Constraints

- **CreditAccountRule**

At least CreditAccount or Creditor must be present, or both.

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be present

Or /Creditor Must be present

#### 28.4.2.1 LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used to uniquely identify the liquidity transfer.

**LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>** contains the following **PaymentIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification &lt;InstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		864
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		865
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		865
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

##### 28.4.2.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.



Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **28.4.2.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **28.4.2.1.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **28.4.2.1.4 UETR <UETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1049

#### **28.4.2.2 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account to be credited.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

### 28.4.2.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to be credited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 28.4.2.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

**TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 28.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account to be debited.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 28.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to be debited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 28.4.2.7 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

### 28.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 29 **camt.051.001.05** **LiquidityDebitTransferV05**

### 29.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The LiquidityDebitTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.

#### Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and to perform the appropriate liquidity management, the member can request the transaction administrator to execute the transfer of funds between two accounts that the transaction administrator maintains for the member. For instance, this may be an action resulting from a Get/Return Account pair of messages.

The LiquidityDebitTransfer message can be used when the transactions to/from the member are unbalanced in value for the business day, or to unlock pending transactions at the end of day.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the accounts stored at the transaction administrator:

- If the accounts involved in the requested transfer are known without doubt to the transaction administrator, it is possible to indicate only the type of the account to be credited.
- If, on the contrary, more clarity is desired, it is possible to identify the accounts from and to which the funds should be transferred.

Note that transfers are processed only when the balance in the account to be debited is sufficient to pass the liquidity transfer instruction and remain positive. Based on the criteria received within the LiquidityDebitTransfer message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested transfer.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the liquidity transfer request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

#### Outline

The LiquidityDebitTransferV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

##### B. LiquidityDebitTransfer

Details of the liquidity debit transfer.

##### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LqdyDbtTrf>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		874
	<b>LiquidityDebitTransfer</b> <LqdyDbtTrf>	[1..1]		C6	874
	<b>LiquidityTransferIdentification</b> <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			875
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		875
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		876
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		876
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdt>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>TransferredAmount</b> <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		879
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		882
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	882

## 29.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C6 DebtorAccountRule**

At least DebitAccount or DebitAccountOwner must be present, or both.

**C7 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C8 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 29.4.2 LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdyDbtTrf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the liquidity debit transfer.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "DebtorAccountRule"](#)

**LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdyDbtTrf>** contains the following **LiquidityDebitTransfer2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LiquidityTransferIdentification &lt;LqdyTrfld&gt;</b>	[0..1]			875
	<b>InstructionIdentification &lt;InstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		875
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		876
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		876
	<b>Creditor &lt;Cdtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		876
	<b>CreditorAccount &lt;CdtrAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		878
	<b>TransferredAmount &lt;TrfdAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		879
	<b>Debtor &lt;Dbtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		879
	<b>DebtorAccount &lt;DbtrAcct&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		881
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		882

#### Constraints

- **DebtorAccountRule**

At least DebitAccount or DebitAccountOwner must be present, or both.

Following Must be True

/Debtor Must be present

Or /DebtorAccount Must be present

### 29.4.2.1 LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Used to uniquely identify the liquidity transfer.

**LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld>** contains the following **PaymentIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification &lt;InstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		875
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		876
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		876
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		876

#### 29.4.2.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **29.4.2.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **29.4.2.1.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **29.4.2.1.4 UETR <UETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 1049

#### **29.4.2.2 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account to be credited.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

### 29.4.2.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to be credited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 29.4.2.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

**TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 29.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Owner of the account to be debited.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 29.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account to be debited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 29.4.2.7 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

### 29.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 30 **camt.069.001.03** **GetStandingOrderV03**

### 30.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The GetStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request criteria, especially to query the amount of the overall liquidity available. It will allow to query both reserved liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.

#### Usage

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- individual standing orders (predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders)
- amount
- account to be credited
- account to be debited
- account owner (for on behalf scenario)
- frequency of payment
- daytime or overnight processing
- dates when the standing order begins and ceases to be effective

This message will be answered by a ReturnStandingOrder message.

#### Outline

The GetStandingOrderV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **MessageHeader**

Common business identification for the message.

B. **StandingOrderQueryDefinition**

Defines the account query criteria.

C. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		886
	<b>StandingOrderQueryDefinition</b> <StgOrdrQryDef>	[0..1]			886
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		888
	<b>StandingOrderCriteria</b> <StgOrdrCrit>	[0..1]			888
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		890
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C6	890
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			892
	<b>KeyAttributesIndicator</b> <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		893
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	895
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			895
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or}	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		900
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		901
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			901

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <StgOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>SystemMemberIndicator</b> <SysMmblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIndicator</b> <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>DebtorAccountIndicator</b> <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CreditorAccountIndicator</b> <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>FrequencyIndicator</b> <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ExecutionTypeIndicator</b> <ExctnTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidityFromIndicator</b> <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidToIndicator</b> <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdrrSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>TotalAmountIndicator</b> <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	905

## 30.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C4 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C5 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C6 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present.  
If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

**C7 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader4](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		988
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		989
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989

### 30.4.2 StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdRQryDef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the account query criteria.

**StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef>** contains the following **StandingOrderQuery3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QueryType</b> <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		888
	<b>StandingOrderCriteria</b> <StgOrdrCrit>	[0..1]			888
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		890
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C6	890
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			892
	<b>KeyAttributesIndicator</b> <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		893
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	895
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			895
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or}	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			896
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		900
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		901
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			901
	<b>StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>SystemMemberIndicator</b> <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIndicator</b> <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>DebtorAccountIndicator</b> <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CreditorAccountIndicator</b> <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>FrequencyIndicator</b> <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ExecutionTypeIndicator</b> <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidityFromIndicator</b> <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidToIndicator</b> <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>TotalAmountIndicator</b> <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905

### 30.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

*Datatype:* "QueryType2Code" on page 1035

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

### 30.4.2.2 StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdCrit>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Definition of the standing order query criteria.



**StandingOrderCriteria** <StgOrdrCrit> contains one of the following **StandingOrderCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>QueryName</b> <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		890
Or}	<b>NewCriteria</b> <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C6	890
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			892
	<b>KeyAttributesIndicator</b> <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		893
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	895
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			895
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or}	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			896
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		900
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		901
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			901
	<b>StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>SystemMemberIndicator</b> <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIndicator</b> <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebtorAccountIndicator</b> <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CreditorAccountIndicator</b> <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>FrequencyIndicator</b> <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ExecutionTypeIndicator</b> <ExctnTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidityFromIndicator</b> <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidToIndicator</b> <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdrlSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>TotalAmountIndicator</b> <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905

#### 30.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 30.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explicitly defines the query criteria.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

**NewCriteria** <NewCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NewQueryName</b> <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		892
	<b>SearchCriteria</b> <SchCrit>	[0..*]			892
	<b>KeyAttributesIndicator</b> <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		893
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	895
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			895
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or}	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			896
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		900
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		901
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901
	<b>ReturnCriteria</b> <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			901
	<b>StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <StgOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>SystemMemberIndicator</b> <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIndicator</b> <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>DebtorAccountIndicator</b> <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CreditorAccountIndicator</b> <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		903

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FrequencyIndicator</b> <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ExecutionTypeIndicator</b> <ExctnTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidityFromIndicator</b> <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidToIndicator</b> <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>TotalAmountIndicator</b> <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905

### Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition  
 /ReturnCriteria is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

#### 30.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 30.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria to be used to extract the standing order information.

**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **StandingOrderSearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>KeyAttributesIndicator</b> <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		893
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		893
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			894
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		894
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]	±		894
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	895
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			895
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or}	<b>FromToDate</b> <FrToDt>	[1..1]			896
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		896
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		898
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		900
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		901
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		901
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		901

#### 30.4.2.2.2.2.1 KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the key fields or business attributes defined within the system must be returned.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 30.4.2.2.2.2.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the standing order used to initiate the liquidity transfer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**30.4.2.2.2.3 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the standing order.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		894

**30.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 1038

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

**30.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

**30.4.2.2.2.4 Account <Acct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 30.4.2.2.2.5 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 30.4.2.2.2.6 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

**ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
Or}	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]			896
	<b>FromDate</b> <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>ToDate</b> <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		896

**30.4.2.2.2.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**30.4.2.2.2.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**30.4.2.2.2.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following **DatePeriod2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FromDate &lt;FrDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		896
	<b>ToDate &lt;ToDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		896

**30.4.2.2.2.2.6.3.1 FromDate <FrDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**30.4.2.2.2.2.6.3.2 ToDate <ToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**30.4.2.2.2.2.7 SystemMember <SysMmb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.



**SystemMember <SysMmb>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 30.4.2.2.2.8 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity involved in an activity.

**ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 30.4.2.2.2.9 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.

**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**30.4.2.2.2.10 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**30.4.2.2.2.11 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**30.4.2.2.2.12 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1050

**30.4.2.2.2.13 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the query shall return all liquidity transfer standing orders defined as zero sweeping orders.

When the indicator is set to true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**30.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the expected standing order report.

**ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>** contains the following **StandingOrderReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <StgOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>TypeIndicator</b> <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>SystemMemberIndicator</b> <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		902
	<b>ResponsiblePartyIndicator</b> <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CurrencyIndicator</b> <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>DebtorAccountIndicator</b> <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>CreditorAccountIndicator</b> <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		903
	<b>FrequencyIndicator</b> <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ExecutionTypeIndicator</b> <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidityFromIndicator</b> <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>ValidToIndicator</b> <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator</b> <LkSetOrdrSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>TotalAmountIndicator</b> <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		905

#### 30.4.2.2.2.3.1 StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrlIdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the criteria used to report on a multilateral balance.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 30.4.2.2.2.3.2 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the standing order type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 30.4.2.2.2.3.3 SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the system member identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.2.2.2.3.4 ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the responsible party identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.2.2.2.3.5 CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.2.2.2.3.6 DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.2.2.2.3.7 CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the multilateral limit is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### **30.4.2.2.2.3.8 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the associated pool account is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**30.4.2.2.2.3.9 FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the frequency is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**30.4.2.2.2.3.10 ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the execution type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**30.4.2.2.2.3.11 ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account standing order is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**30.4.2.2.2.3.12 ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the account owner information is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**30.4.2.2.2.3.13 LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the link set identification is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

**30.4.2.2.2.3.14 LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the identification of a standing order within a link set is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):



- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 30.4.2.2.2.3.15 LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the sequence of a standing order within a link set is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 30.4.2.2.2.3.16 TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount per standing order type is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

#### 30.4.2.2.2.3.17 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the zero sweeping indicator is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 1050](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 30.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 985](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 31      **camt.070.001.04**

## **ReturnStandingOrderV04**

### 31.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ReturnStandingOrder message is sent by a transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request and return criteria.

in response to a request a on information on standing and predefined orders.

#### Usage

The ReturnStandingOrder message lists the standing order based on the following possible return criteria:

- Generic standing order details,
- Details of a specific predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders,
- Details on the set to which the standing order belongs to,
- List of all predefined and standing liquidity transfer standing orders and/or per set,
- Total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer orders defined in the system.

#### Outline

The ReturnStandingOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

##### B. ReportOrError

Reports on standing orders.

##### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		910
	<b>ReportOrError</b> <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			911
{Or	<b>Report</b> <Rpt>	[1..*]			913
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrlId>	[1..1]			915
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		916
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		916
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		916
	<b>StandingOrderOrError</b> <StgOrdrOrErr>	[1..1]			918
{Or	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			920
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		922
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			923
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		927
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		929
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			930
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		930
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			930
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		930

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		930
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		932
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			936
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			937
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		937
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	938
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			938
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		938
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	939
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			939
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		939
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			940
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		940
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		941
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			941
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			941
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		942
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		942
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OprlErr>	[1..*]			942
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			942
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		942

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		943
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	943

## 31.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 31.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader6" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		986
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		986
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			986
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		987
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		987
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		987
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		987
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988

## 31.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reports on standing orders.

**ReportOrError <RptOrErr>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Report</b> <Rpt>	[1..*]			913
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrlid>	[1..1]			915
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		916
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		916
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		916
	<b>StandingOrderOrError</b> <StgOrdrrOrErr>	[1..1]			918
{Or	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdrr>	[1..1]			920
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		922
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			923
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		927
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrlid>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		929
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			930
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		930
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			930
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		930
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		930
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		932
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		935



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			936
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			937
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		937
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	938
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			938
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		938
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	939
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			939
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		939
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			940
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		940
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		941
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			941
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			941
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		942
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		942
Or}	<b>OperationalError</b> <OpriErr>	[1..*]			942
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			942
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		942
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		943

### 31.4.2.1 Report <Rpt>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reports either on the standing order or on a business error.

**Report <Rpt>** contains the following **StandingOrderReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StandingOrderIdentification</b> <StgOrdrlId>	[1..1]			915
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		916
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		916
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		916
	<b>StandingOrderOrError</b> <StgOrdOrErr>	[1..1]			918
{Or	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrd>	[1..1]			920
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		922
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			923
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		927
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		929
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			930
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		930
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			930
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		930
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		930
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		932
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrd>	[0..1]			936

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			937
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		937
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	938
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			938
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		938
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	939
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			939
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		939
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			940
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		940
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		941
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			941
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			941
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		942
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		942

#### 31.4.2.1.1 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>** contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		916
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		916
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		916

**31.4.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**31.4.2.1.1.2 Account <Acct>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.*Account <Acct>* contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

**31.4.2.1.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 31.4.2.1.2 StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the standing order or business error when information has not been found.

**StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			920
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		922
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			923
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		927
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		929
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			930
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		930
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			930
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		930
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		930
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		932
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			936
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			937
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		937
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	938

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrd>	[1..1]			938
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		938
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	939
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrd>	[1..1]			939
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		939
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrd>	[1..1]			940
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		940
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		941
Or}	<b>BusinessError</b> <BizErr>	[1..*]			941
	<b>Error</b> <Err>	[1..1]			941
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		942
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		942

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1 StandingOrder <StgOrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Requested information on the account.



**StandingOrder <StgOrdr>** contains the following **StandingOrder6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	±		922
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	922
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[0..1]			923
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923
	<b>AssociatedPoolAccount</b> <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		923
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		924
	<b>Frequency</b> <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		924
	<b>ValidityPeriod</b> <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>SystemMember</b> <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		925
	<b>ResponsibleParty</b> <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		927
	<b>LinkSetIdentification</b> <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderIdentification</b> <LkSetOrdId>	[0..1]	Text		929
	<b>LinkSetOrderSequence</b> <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		929
	<b>ExecutionType</b> <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			930
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		930
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			930
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		930
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		930
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		932
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		933
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		935
	<b>TotalsPerStandingOrder</b> <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			936
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			937
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		937
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	938
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			938
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		938

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	939
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			939
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		939
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			940
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		940
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>ZeroSweepIndicator</b> <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		941

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the standing order.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		923

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 1038

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.5 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.

**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.6 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.

*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

**31.4.2.1.2.1.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.**ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriodDetails1" on page 966 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		966
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		966

**31.4.2.1.2.1.9 SystemMember <SysMmb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

**SystemMember <SysMmb>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.11 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.12 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.13 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 1050

**31.4.2.1.2.1.14 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.**ExecutionType <ExctnTp>** contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		930
Or}	<b>Event</b> <Evt>	[1..1]			930
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		930

**31.4.2.1.2.1.14.1 Time <Tm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 1055**31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2 Event <Evt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.**Event <Evt>** contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		930

**31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 1020**31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**31.4.2.1.2.1.15 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.17 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.18 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.19 TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall amount of "not yet executed" predefined liquidity transfer orders or "defined" by a system participant in its sphere of responsibility within the system.



**TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlPerStgOrdr>** contains the following **StandingOrderTotalAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SetPredefinedOrder</b> <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			937
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		937
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	938
	<b>PendingPredefinedOrder</b> <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			938
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		938
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	939
	<b>SetStandingOrder</b> <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			939
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		939
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940
	<b>PendingStandingOrder</b> <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			940
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		940
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1 SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders.

**SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		937
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	938

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012

**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2 PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders.

**PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		938
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		938
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	939

**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3 SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders.

**SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		939
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		939
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940

##### 31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012

##### 31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4 PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.**PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalAmount</b> <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		940
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		940
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	940

**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**31.4.2.1.2.1.20 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the liquidity transfer standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**31.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.

**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			941
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		942
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		942

**31.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		942

**31.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code"](#) on page 1020

**31.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**31.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052**31.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Error &lt;Err&gt;</b>	[1..1]			942
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		942
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		943

**31.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		942

**31.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 1020**31.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**31.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052**31.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 32 camt.071.001.03 DeleteStandingOrderV03

### 32.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The DeleteStandingOrder message is sent by the system member to delete one or more standing orders within the static data held by the system transaction administrator.

#### Outline

The DeleteStandingOrderV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader  
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderDetails  
Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageHeader</b> <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		945
	<b>StandingOrderDetails</b> <StgOrdrDtls>	[1..1]			945
{Or	<b>StandingOrder</b> <StgOrdr>	[1..*]			946
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[0..1]	Text		946
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		946
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		947
Or}	<b>AllStandingOrders</b> <AllStgOrdrs>	[1..*]			949
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		949
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		950
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	952



## 32.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

### C5 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 32.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common business identification for the message.

**MessageHeader <MsgHdr>** contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

### 32.4.2 **StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

**StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrAll2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>StandingOrder &lt;StgOrdr&gt;</b>	[1..*]			946
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		946
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		946
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		947
Or}	<b>AllStandingOrders &lt;AllStgOrdrs&gt;</b>	[1..*]			949
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		949
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		950

### 32.4.2.1 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of single standing orders defined with specific characteristics.

**StandingOrder <StgOrdr>** contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		946
	<b>Account &lt;Acct&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		946
	<b>AccountOwner &lt;AcctOwnr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		947

#### 32.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 32.4.2.1.2 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 32.4.2.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

### 32.4.2.2 AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of all standing orders defined with specific characteristics.

**AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>** contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[1..1]	±		949
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		950

#### 32.4.2.2.1 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

#### 32.4.2.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

### 32.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 985 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 33 Message Items Types

### 33.1 MessageComponents

#### 33.1.1 Account

##### 33.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		953

##### 33.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 1017](#)

##### 33.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 1053](#)

##### 33.1.1.2 CashAccount39

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		954
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		954
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	955
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			955
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		956
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		956
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		956
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		958

### 33.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

### 33.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		953

### 33.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1013

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 33.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1054

### 33.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following **ProxyAccountIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			956
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		956
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		956

**33.1.1.2.5.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		956

**33.1.1.2.5.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 1019**33.1.1.2.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.1.2.5.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1053**33.1.1.2.6 Owner <Ownr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

### 33.1.1.2.7 Servicer <Svcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

### 33.1.1.3 CashAccount38

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		961
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		961
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	961
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		962
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]			962
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963



**33.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**33.1.1.3.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		953

**33.1.1.3.3 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 1013**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 33.1.1.3.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

#### 33.1.1.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following **ProxyAccountIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			962
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		963

##### 33.1.1.3.5.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		962

##### 33.1.1.3.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 1019

##### 33.1.1.3.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.1.3.5.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1053**33.1.2 Account Identification****33.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice***Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	963
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]			963
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

**33.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.*Impacted by:* C6 "IBAN"*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1049**Constraints**

- IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**33.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericAccountIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		964
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			964
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		964

#### 33.1.2.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.2.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		964
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		964

#### 33.1.2.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1016

#### 33.1.2.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.2.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

## 33.1.3 Amount

### 33.1.3.1 Amount2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		965
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	965

#### 33.1.3.1.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012

#### 33.1.3.1.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1011

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 33.1.4 Amount Range

### 33.1.4.1 AmountRangeBoundary1

*Definition:* Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		966
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		966

**33.1.4.1.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount value of the range limit.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1012**33.1.4.1.2 Included <Incl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**33.1.5 Date Period****33.1.5.1 DatePeriodDetails1***Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		966
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		966

**33.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**33.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**33.1.6 Date Time****33.1.6.1 Period2***Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		967
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		967

**33.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**33.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**33.1.6.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		967
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967

**33.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047**33.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047**33.1.7 Date Time Period****33.1.7.1 DateTimePeriod1***Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		967
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		968

**33.1.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

**33.1.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047**33.1.8 Financial Institution Identification****33.1.8.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

**33.1.8.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1011

**33.1.8.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.8.2 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			970
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			976
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

### 33.1.8.2.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following  
**FinancialInstitutionIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	971
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		972
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		972
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		972
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			972
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		976

### 33.1.8.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1048

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**33.1.8.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		968
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		968

**33.1.8.2.1.3 LEI <LEI>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1049

**33.1.8.2.1.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1052

**33.1.8.2.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following **PostalAddress24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			973
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		974
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		974
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		975
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		975
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		975
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		976
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	976
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		976

#### 33.1.8.2.1.5.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		973
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		974

##### 33.1.8.2.1.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 33.1.8.2.1.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 983](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983

### 33.1.8.2.1.5.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 1054](#)

### 33.1.8.2.1.5.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 1054](#)

### 33.1.8.2.1.5.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* ["Max70Text" on page 1054](#)

### 33.1.8.2.1.5.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* ["Max16Text" on page 1052](#)

**33.1.8.2.1.5.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.8.2.1.5.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

**33.1.8.2.1.5.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.8.2.1.5.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

**33.1.8.2.1.5.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.8.2.1.5.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.8.2.1.5.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.8.2.1.5.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.8.2.1.5.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.8.2.1.5.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**33.1.8.2.1.5.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054**33.1.8.2.1.6 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

**33.1.8.2.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.



**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following **BranchData3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		977
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		977
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		978
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			978
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

#### 33.1.8.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.8.2.2.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1049

**33.1.8.2.2.3 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052**33.1.8.2.2.4 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following **PostalAddress24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			978
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		979
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		980
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		980
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		980
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		980
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		981
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		981
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	981
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		981

**33.1.8.2.2.4.1 AddressType <AdrTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		979

#### 33.1.8.2.2.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 33.1.8.2.2.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 33.1.8.2.2.4.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

#### 33.1.8.2.2.4.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

**33.1.8.2.2.4.4 StreetName <StrtNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

**33.1.8.2.2.4.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.8.2.2.4.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.8.2.2.4.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

**33.1.8.2.2.4.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.8.2.2.4.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

**33.1.8.2.2.4.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.8.2.2.4.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.8.2.2.4.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.8.2.2.4.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.8.2.2.4.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.8.2.2.4.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**33.1.8.2.2.4.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054**33.1.8.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		982
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			982
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		982

**33.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.8.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		982

**33.1.8.3.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1018**33.1.8.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.8.3.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.9 Identification Information****33.1.9.1 GenericIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

**33.1.9.1.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.9.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.9.1.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.9.2 GenericIdentification30***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983

**33.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1051**33.1.9.2.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.9.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

## 33.1.10 Miscellaneous

### 33.1.10.1 ErrorHandling3

*Definition:* Specifies the error resulting from the processing of a request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			984
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		984

#### 33.1.10.1.1 Error <Err>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		984

##### 33.1.10.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.

*Datatype:* "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

##### 33.1.10.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1054

##### 33.1.10.1.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.



*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

### 33.1.10.2 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		985
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		985

#### 33.1.10.2.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1054

#### 33.1.10.2.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the last page.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1050):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 33.1.10.3 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		985
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		986

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 33.1.10.3.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1053

### 33.1.10.3.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 33.1.10.4 MessageHeader6

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		986
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		986
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]			986
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		987
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		987
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		987
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		987
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988

#### 33.1.10.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.10.4.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1047

#### 33.1.10.4.3 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following **OriginalBusinessQuery1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		987
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		987
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		987

#### 33.1.10.4.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.10.4.3.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.10.4.3.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

#### 33.1.10.4.4 QueryName <QryNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.10.4.5 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		988

#### 33.1.10.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "StandingOrderQueryType1Code" on page 1037

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

#### 33.1.10.4.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

#### 33.1.10.5 MessageHeader4

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		988
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		989
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989

##### 33.1.10.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

### 33.1.10.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1047

### 33.1.10.5.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.

**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		989

#### 33.1.10.5.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "StandingOrderQueryType1Code" on page 1037

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

#### 33.1.10.5.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		983

### 33.1.10.6 MessageHeader1

*Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		990
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		990

#### 33.1.10.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1053

#### 33.1.10.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1047

### 33.1.10.7 MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the market infrastructure identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		991

#### 33.1.10.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code](#)" on page 1018

### **33.1.10.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

## **33.1.11 Party Identification**

### **33.1.11.1 PartyIdentification135**

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			993
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			997
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1000
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]			1000
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 33.1.11.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

#### 33.1.11.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following **PostalAddress24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			994
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		996
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		996
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		996
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		997
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	997
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		997

#### 33.1.11.1.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		995

##### 33.1.11.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 33.1.11.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		983
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		983
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		983

### 33.1.11.1.2.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1054

### 33.1.11.1.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1054

### 33.1.11.1.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1054

### 33.1.11.1.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1052

**33.1.11.1.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.11.1.2.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

**33.1.11.1.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.11.1.2.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

**33.1.11.1.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.11.1.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.11.1.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.11.1.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.11.1.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.11.1.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**33.1.11.1.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054**33.1.11.1.3 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **Party38Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			998
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		999

**33.1.11.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following **OrganisationIdentification29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	998
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		998
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			998
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999

**33.1.11.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.*Impacted by:* [C3 "AnyBIC"](#)*Datatype:* ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1048](#)**Constraints**

- AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**33.1.11.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.*Datatype:* ["LEIIdentifier" on page 1049](#)**33.1.11.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		999
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			999
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		999

#### 33.1.11.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.11.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		999
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		999

#### 33.1.11.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1018

#### 33.1.11.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.11.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.11.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 1003 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1004
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1004
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1005
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1005
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1006
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1006

#### 33.1.11.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 33.1.11.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.



**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following **Contact4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1001
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		1002
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1002
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1003

#### 33.1.11.1.5.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 33.1.11.1.5.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052

#### 33.1.11.1.5.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1055

#### **33.1.11.1.5.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1055

#### **33.1.11.1.5.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1055

#### **33.1.11.1.5.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1053

#### **33.1.11.1.5.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **33.1.11.1.5.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **33.1.11.1.5.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### **33.1.11.1.5.10 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1054

#### **33.1.11.1.5.11 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		1003
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1003

#### 33.1.11.1.5.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1054

#### 33.1.11.1.5.11.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 1052

#### 33.1.11.1.5.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1034

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

## 33.1.12 Person Identification

### 33.1.12.1 PersonIdentification13

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			1004
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1004
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1005
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			1005
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1005
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1006
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1006

### 33.1.12.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		1004
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		1004
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		1004
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1005

#### 33.1.12.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1047

#### 33.1.12.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.12.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.12.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 33.1.12.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1005
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1005
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1006
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1006

#### 33.1.12.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.12.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1006

**33.1.12.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1019**33.1.12.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.12.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053**33.1.13 Postal Address****33.1.13.1 LongPostalAddress1Choice***Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		1006
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	1006

**33.1.13.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1052**33.1.13.1.2 Structured <Strd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in a formal structure.*Impacted by:* C4 "StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule"

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following elements (see "[StructuredLongPostalAddress1](#)" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1009
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1009
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		1010

#### Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

## 33.1.14 Status

### 33.1.14.1 CancellationReason33Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1007

#### 33.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalCancellationReason1Code](#)" on page 1016

#### 33.1.14.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

## 33.1.15 Structured Postal Address

### 33.1.15.1 StructuredLongPostalAddress1

*Definition:* Address of a party expressed in a formal structure, usually according to the country's postal services specifications.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1008
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		1009
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		1009
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1009
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1010
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		1010

#### Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

#### 33.1.15.1.1 BuildingName <BldgNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

#### 33.1.15.1.2 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053



**33.1.15.1.3 StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.15.1.4 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.15.1.5 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.15.1.6 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a district, ie, a part of a town or region.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.15.1.7 RegionIdentification <RgnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of an administrative division of a country, state, or territory.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.15.1.8 State <Stat>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Organised political community or area forming a part of a federation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.15.1.9 CountyIdentification <Ctyld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier of a county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.1.15.1.10 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**33.1.15.1.11 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.15.1.12 PostOfficeBox <POB>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1052

**33.1.16 System Identification****33.1.16.1 SystemIdentification2Choice**

*Definition:* Information used to identify a cash clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		1010
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1010

**33.1.16.1.1 MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing service selected for a transaction.

**MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		991

**33.1.16.1.2 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.

*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1015

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**33.1.16.2 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1011

**33.1.16.2.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1017

**33.1.16.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1053

**33.2 Message Datatypes****33.2.1 Amount****33.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1013

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**33.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1013

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**33.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

## 33.2.2 CodeSet

### 33.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 33.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 33.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 33.2.2.4 BalanceCounterparty1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

#### 33.2.2.5 BalanceStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the balance of transactions with a certain status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

#### 33.2.2.6 CancelledStatusReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

#### 33.2.2.7 CashPaymentStatus2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the state of a payment instruction at a specified time.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	The payment is awaiting settlement.
FINL	Final	The payment has been settled or stopped.

### 33.2.2.8 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 33.2.2.9 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 33.2.2.10 EntryStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an entry.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.  Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.

### 33.2.2.11 ErrorHandler1Code

*Definition:* Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

### 33.2.2.12 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 33.2.2.13 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet



**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**33.2.2.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**33.2.2.15 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	3

**33.2.2.16 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**33.2.2.17 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 33.2.2.18 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 33.2.2.19 ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the market infrastructure identification, as published in an external market infrastructure code list.

This is a synonym of the external cash clearing system code list, extended outside the pure cash domains.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	3

### 33.2.2.20 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**33.2.2.21 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**33.2.2.22 ExternalPaymentRole1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the role associated with a specific party in a payment instruction, as published in an external payment role code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**33.2.2.23 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**33.2.2.24 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 33.2.2.25 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 33.2.2.26 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 33.2.2.27 ExternalSystemEventType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 33.2.2.28 ExternalSystemMemberType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the membership of a party in a system, as published in an external system member type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 33.2.2.29 FinalStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the final status of a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

### 33.2.2.30 FinalStatusCode

*Definition:* Specifies the final status of a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

### 33.2.2.31 Frequency2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

### 33.2.2.32 Instruction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

### 33.2.2.33 LimitStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the current status of a limit.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

### 33.2.2.34 LimitType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of risk management limit.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator

CodeName	Name	Definition
		when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

### 33.2.2.35 MemberStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the live status of a member of a system.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.



CodeName	Name	Definition
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

### 33.2.2.36 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

### 33.2.2.37 PaymentInstrument1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the payment instrument used or the underlying financial transaction that resulted in a payment transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

### 33.2.2.38 PaymentRole1Code

*Definition:* Role associated with a specific party in relation to a payment instruction. The role identifies either the specific function of the party, or the party's rights regarding management of the instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterpart risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

### 33.2.2.39 PaymentType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type, or nature, of the payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

### 33.2.2.40 PendingFailingSettlement1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending failing settlement, and the settlement at the instruction settlement date is no longer possible.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (ie, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, eg, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, ie, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, ie, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), eg, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, eg, day time/ real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, ie, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, ie, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

### 33.2.2.41 PendingSettlement2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement, ie, pending delivery or receipt of the financial instrument. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, eg, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, ie, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, eg, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, eg, day time/ real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, ie, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.



**33.2.2.42 PendingStatus4Code**

*Definition:* Indicates that the state of a payment at the clearing agent side is pending.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

### 33.2.2.43 PreferredContactMethod1Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

### 33.2.2.44 Priority1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

### 33.2.2.45 Priority5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

### 33.2.2.46 ProcessingType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of processing restrictions the central system must apply.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejection	Restriction is the rejection during the settlement instruction validation.
CVHD	CSDValidationHold	Restriction is setting the CSD validation automatically to hold when accepting a settlement instruction.
RSVT	Reservation	Restriction is the creation of a reservation of a cash balance or a securities position for a specific purpose.
BLCK	Blocking	Restriction is the blocking of a party, securities account, security or cash account from settlement, blocking of securities position or cash balance for a specific purpose.
EARM	Earmarking	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions.
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
DLVR	Deliverable	No restriction has been defined.
COLD	Collateralised	Restriction is linked to a sub-pledged collateral transaction.
CSDB	CoSDBlocking	Restriction does not support any partial execution.

### 33.2.2.47 QueryType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the query, i.e. whether the query requests that all matching items be returned or only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

### 33.2.2.48 ReportIndicator1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the report, ie, standard or proprietary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STND	Standard	Requested report must contain information in the format of a statement.
PRPR	Proprietary	Requested report must contain information in a bilaterally agreed format.

### 33.2.2.49 ReservationStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the current status of a limit.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect. .
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled. .
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

### 33.2.2.50 ReservationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the precise type of reservation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.

### 33.2.2.51 ReservationType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the precise type of reservation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CARE	CashReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing cash withdrawals.
UPAR	UrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing critical payments called urgent payments.
NSSR	NetSSSRReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for the settlement of the multilateral cash balance stemming from the Net Security Settlement System.
HPAR	HighlyUrgentPaymentReservation	Amount set aside by a participant to reserve liquidity from its own account, exclusively for executing highly urgent payments.
THRE	ThresholdForInvestment	Amount above which funds will be destined for investment.
BLKD	Blocked	Amount blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

### 33.2.2.52 StandingOrderQueryType1Code

*Definition:* Defines the query type for standing orders queries, that identifies the predefined key attributes expected in the response to the query.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

### 33.2.2.53 StandingOrderType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of standing order, such as a user defined standing order or a predefined liquidity transfer.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

### 33.2.2.54 SuspendedStatusReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is suspended.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

### 33.2.2.55 SystemBalanceType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the balance within a system processing the transactions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPNG	Opening	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day.  Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, such as the orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, such as a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, such as securities available and eligible as collateral with the central bank.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments sent or received by the account owner are not included.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, such as the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the central bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
ADJT	Adjustment	Average balance to be held in the settlement account at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve due.  The approximation will be always made rounding up.
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
THRE	Threshold	Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment. Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are ready to settle via a central securities depository. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (for example to avoid overdrafts).  Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents



CodeName	Name	Definition
		the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (international) central securities depository's operates several settlements cycles per day.
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	<p>Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between a central securities depository and the user.</p> <p>Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.</p>
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at central securities depository that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral, which have been settled during the settlement process.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.

### 33.2.2.56 SystemClosureReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for system inactivity.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.
NOOP	NoOperation	System is not processing any operation.
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.

### 33.2.2.57 SystemEventType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of event related to a system's operation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LVCO	LVPCutOff	Event is the cutoff time for low value payments processed by the system.
LVCC	LVPCancellationCutOff	Event is the cutoff time after which low value payments can no longer be cancelled.
LVRT	LVPCutOffReportTime	Event is the time at which the members will be provided with the report corresponding to the processing of low value payments.
EUSU	Euro1StartUp	Event is the opening of the Euro 1 system operation.
STSU	Step1StartUp	Event is the start of the Step 1 system operation.
LWSU	LimitWarningStartUp	Event is the start of the limit warning period.
EUCO	Euro1CutOff	Event is the cutoff time for the Euro1 system, ie, the deadline for processing Euro1 transactions.
FIRE	FinalReporting	Event is the report after all operations have ceased in the system.
STDY	StartOfDay	Event is the start of the operating day.
LTNC	LTNCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting

CodeName	Name	Definition
		from the overnight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CRCO	CashReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the cash reservation window.
RECC	RecCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the multilateral balances stemming from the retail clearing system.
LTGC	LTGCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the daytime cycle of the securities settlement system.
LTDC	LTDCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the daylight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CUSC	CustomerCutOff	Event is the cutoff for customer payments.
IBKC	InterbankCutOff	Event is the cutoff for interbank payments.
SYSC	SystemCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the system.
SSSC	NetSSSReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the securities settlement system cash reservation window.
REOP	ResumeOperation	Event is the expected resume time for a TARGET component.
PCOT	ProcessingCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the processing of payments.
NPCT	NewPaymentCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the receipt of new commercial payments.
ESTF	EndOfStandingFacilities	Event is the cut off for the standing facilities.

### 33.2.2.58 SystemStatus2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a system.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	Suspended	System is suspended, ie, not operational.
ACTV	Active	System is functioning normally, ie, operational.
CLSD	Closed	System is closed (eg. normal closure of an RTGS).
CLSG	Closing	System needs to wait for completion of intermediate internal activities before going to a status Closed.

### 33.2.2.59 UnmatchedStatusReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is unmatched.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, eg, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

## 33.2.3 Date

### 33.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 33.2.4 DateTime

### 33.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 33.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 33.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 33.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}



**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**33.2.5.3 EntryTypeIdentifier**

*Definition:* Identifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* EntryType; EntryTypeValue

**Format**

pattern [BEOVW]{1,1}[0-9]{2,2}DUM

**33.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**33.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**33.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier**

*Definition:* Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* RFC4122; UUIDv4

**Format**

pattern	[a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}
---------	---

## 33.2.6 Indicator

### 33.2.6.1 RequestedIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates if requested or not.*Type:* Indicator*Meaning When True:* Requested*Meaning When False:* Not Requested

### 33.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.*Type:* Indicator*Meaning When True:* True*Meaning When False:* False

### 33.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.*Type:* Indicator*Meaning When True:* Yes*Meaning When False:* No

## 33.2.7 Quantity

### 33.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, eg, 0.75 or 45.6.*Type:* Quantity**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 33.2.7.2 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.*Type:* Quantity**Format**

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 33.2.8 Rate

### 33.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

### 33.2.8.2 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 33.2.9 Text

### 33.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

### 33.2.9.2 Max105Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

### 33.2.9.3 Max10Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	10

#### 33.2.9.4 Max128Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

#### 33.2.9.5 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

#### 33.2.9.6 Max15NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

#### 33.2.9.7 Max16Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

#### 33.2.9.8 Max20000Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 20, 000 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	20000

**33.2.9.9 Max2048Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

**33.2.9.10 Max256Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

**33.2.9.11 Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

**33.2.9.12 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**33.2.9.13 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**33.2.9.14 Max3NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

**33.2.9.15 Max4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

**33.2.9.16 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**33.2.9.17 Max5NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

**33.2.9.18 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**33.2.9.19 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

**33.2.10 Time****33.2.10.1 ISOTime**

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time